

COMSTOCK RESOURCES INC  
Form S-4/A  
August 31, 2016  
Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 31, 2016

No. 333-212795

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**Amendment No. 2**  
**to**  
**FORM S-4**  
***REGISTRATION STATEMENT***  
***UNDER***  
***THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933***

**COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC.**

**Additional Registrants Listed on Schedule A Hereto (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)**

<b>Nevada</b>	<b>1311</b>	<b>94-1667468</b>
<b>(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)</b>	<b>(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)</b>	<b>(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)</b>

Edgar Filing: COMSTOCK RESOURCES INC - Form S-4/A

**5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500**

**Frisco, Texas 75034**

**(972) 668-8800**

**(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)**

**M. Jay Allison**

**Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer**

**Comstock Resources, Inc.**

**5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500**

**Frisco, Texas 75034**

**(972) 668-8800**

**(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)**

*Copies to:*

**Jack E. Jacobsen  
Locke Lord LLP  
2200 Ross Avenue, Suite 2800  
Dallas, Texas 75201  
(214) 740-8000**

**Doug Rayburn  
Baker Botts L.L.P.  
2001 Ross Avenue, Suite 600  
Dallas, Texas 75201  
(214) 953-6500**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale of the securities to the public:** The exchange will occur as soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the securities being registered on this form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box: "

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

**Table of Contents**

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer   
Non-Accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting Company

**The registrants hereby amend this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

**Table of Contents****Schedule A**

<b>Exact Name of Additional Registrants</b>	<b>Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Formation</b>	<b>Principal Executive Offices</b>	<b>Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number</b>	<b>I.R.S. Employer Identification No.</b>
Comstock Oil & Gas, LP	NV	5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500 Frisco, Texas 75034	1311	75-2272352
Comstock Oil & Gas-Louisiana, LLC	NV	5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500 Frisco, Texas 75034	1311	26-0012430
Comstock Oil & Gas GP, LLC	NV	5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500 Frisco, Texas 75034	1311	(not applicable)
Comstock Oil & Gas Investments, LLC	NV	5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500 Frisco, Texas 75034	1311	90-0155903
Comstock Oil & Gas Holdings, Inc.	NV	5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500 Frisco, Texas 75034	1311	75-2968982

**Table of Contents**

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not complete the exchange offer and issue these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. The prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities nor a solicitation of an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer and sale is not permitted.**

**Subject to Completion, Dated August 31, 2016**

**Prospectus**

**Comstock Resources, Inc.**

**OFFER TO EXCHANGE AND CONSENT SOLICITATION**

**Senior Secured Toggle Notes due 2020 and**

**Warrants For Shares of Common Stock**

**for**

**Any and All 10% Senior Secured Notes due 2020**

**(CUSIP Nos. 205768 AK0 and U2038J AC1)**

**and**

**7<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2019**

**for**

**Any and All 7<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes due 2019**

**(CUSIP No. 205768 AH7)**

**and**

**9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>% Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2020**

**for**

**Any and All 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>% Senior Notes due 2020**

**(CUSIP No. 205768 AJ3)**

In accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this prospectus and related letter of transmittal, as each may be amended from time to time, Comstock Resources, Inc. is offering to exchange (collectively, the Exchange Offer ) (a) its Senior Secured Toggle Notes due 2020 (the New Senior Secured Notes ) and warrants exercisable for shares of common stock for any and all outstanding 10% Senior Secured Notes due 2020 (the Old Senior Secured Notes ), (b) its  $7\frac{3}{4}\%$  Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2019 (the New 2019 Convertible Notes ) for any and all outstanding  $7\frac{3}{4}\%$  Senior Notes due 2019 (the Old 2019 Notes ) and (c) its  $4\frac{1}{2}\%$  Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2020 (the New 2020 Convertible Notes ) and together with the New Senior Secured Notes and the New 2019 Convertible Notes, the new notes ) for any and all outstanding  $4\frac{1}{2}\%$  Senior Notes due 2020 (the Old 2020 Notes ) and together with the Old Senior Secured Notes and the Old 2019 Notes, the old notes ). See the Summary Offering Table. The New 2019 Convertible Notes and the New 2020 Convertible Notes are collectively referred to herein as the New Convertible Notes.

THE EXCHANGE OFFER AND THE CONSENT SOLICITATION (AS DEFINED BELOW) WILL EXPIRE AT 11:59 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON SEPTEMBER 2, 2016, UNLESS EXTENDED OR EARLIER TERMINATED BY US WITH RESPECT TO ANY OR ALL SERIES (SUCH DATE AND TIME, AS THE SAME MAY BE EXTENDED, THE EXPIRATION DATE ). TO BE ELIGIBLE TO RECEIVE THE APPLICABLE EARLY EXCHANGE CONSIDERATION (AS DEFINED HEREIN), ELIGIBLE HOLDERS MUST TENDER THEIR OLD NOTES (AS DEFINED HEREIN) AT OR PRIOR TO 11:59 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON SEPTEMBER 2, 2016 UNLESS EXTENDED (SUCH TIME AND DATE WITH RESPECT TO AN EXCHANGE OFFER AND CONSENT SOLICITATION, AS IT MAY BE EXTENDED FOR SUCH EXCHANGE OFFER, THE EARLY TENDER DATE ). TENDERS MAY BE WITHDRAWN AT ANY TIME BEFORE 11:59 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON SEPTEMBER 2, 2016 (SUCH DATE AND TIME, AS THE SAME MAY BE EXTENDED, THE WITHDRAWAL DEADLINE ).

IF YOU ELECT NOT TO PARTICIPATE IN THE EXCHANGE OFFER AND COMSTOCK SUBSEQUENTLY FILES FOR BANKRUPTCY, YOUR NOTES MAY BE WORTHLESS BECAUSE THEY WILL RANK JUNIOR TO ALL OF THE NEW NOTES.

## Table of Contents

Subject to the tender acceptance procedures described herein: (i) for each \$1,000 principal amount of old notes tendered at or prior to the Early Tender Date, accepted for exchange and not validly withdrawn, holders of old notes will be eligible to receive the applicable early exchange consideration set forth in the table on page ii of this prospectus (the Early Exchange Consideration); and (ii) for each \$1,000 principal amount of old notes tendered after the Early Tender Date and prior to the Expiration Date and accepted for exchange, holders of old notes will be eligible to receive the applicable late exchange consideration set forth in such table (the Late Exchange Consideration). The Early Tender Date and the Expiration Date are currently the same. Accordingly, all holders whose old notes are tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the Expiration Date will receive the applicable Early Exchange Consideration. However, if we extend the Expiration Date past the Early Tender Date, holders whose old notes are tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the Expiration Date but after the Early Tender Date will receive the applicable Late Exchange Consideration.

Payment of accrued and unpaid interest on the old notes will be made in cash on the date on which the Exchange Offer is completed (the Closing Date).

The New Senior Secured Notes will bear interest at a rate of 10.0% per annum, if we elect to pay interest in cash, or 12  $\frac{1}{4}$ % per annum, if we elect to pay interest in kind, in each case payable semi-annually, but no more than \$75.0 million of cash interest may be replaced by the payment in kind of the New Senior Secured Notes. As a result, we may issue up to approximately \$91.9 million of New Senior Secured Notes as payment of interest in kind. The New Senior Secured Notes will mature on March 15, 2020. See Description of New Senior Secured Notes.

The New 2019 Convertible Notes will bear interest at a rate of 7  $\frac{3}{4}$ % per annum, payable semi-annually. Interest will be paid only by the issuance of additional New 2019 Convertible Notes. The New 2019 Convertible Notes will mature on April 1, 2019 and will be convertible at the option of the holders, and in certain instances mandatorily convertible, in each case into shares of our common stock, subject to certain circumstances. See Description of New Convertible Notes.

The New 2020 Convertible Notes will bear interest at a rate of 9  $\frac{1}{2}$ % per annum, payable semi-annually. Interest will be paid only by the issuance of additional New 2020 Convertible Notes. The New 2020 Convertible Notes will mature on June 15, 2020 and will be convertible at the option of the holders, and in certain instances mandatorily convertible, in each case into shares of our common stock, subject to certain circumstances. See Description of New Convertible Notes.

The new notes will be guaranteed on a senior basis by all of our current and certain of our future subsidiaries (the Guarantors). Other than with respect to the payment of interest on the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes in kind, the provisions relating to the second priority liens on the collateral, the provisions regarding the conversion of such notes into our common stock, a prohibition with respect to the New 2019 Convertible Notes and the New 2020 Convertible Notes on incurring any liens securing indebtedness other than permitted liens and the addition of permitted investments in unrestricted subsidiaries and joint ventures in an amount not to exceed \$25 million, the restrictive covenants in the respective indentures governing the New 2019 Convertible Notes and the New 2020 Convertible Notes will be substantially similar to the covenants in the indenture governing the Old 2020 Notes. Other than with respect to our ability to pay up to \$75.0 million of cash interest by issuing New Senior Secured Notes in kind, the restrictive covenants in the indenture governing the New Senior Secured Notes will be substantially similar to the covenants in the indenture governing the Old Senior Secured Notes. For a more detailed description of the new notes, see Description of New Senior Secured Notes and Description of New Convertible Notes.



Concurrently with this Exchange Offer, we are also soliciting consents (the Consent Solicitation ) from holders for certain amendments to the indentures governing the old notes to eliminate or amend certain of the restrictive covenants, release the collateral securing the Old Senior Secured Notes and modify various other provisions contained in the existing indentures (collectively, the Proposed Amendments ). We refer to the Exchange Offer and the Consent Solicitation collectively in this prospectus as the Exchange Offer. See Proposed Amendments to Existing Indentures and Old Notes.

It is a condition to the consummation of this Exchange Offer, among other things, that (i) (x) holders of not less than 67% in aggregate principal amount of the Old Senior Secured Notes having validly tendered (and not validly withdrawn) their old notes in the Exchange Offer and (y) holders of not less than 90% in total aggregate principal amount of the Old 2019 Notes and Old 2020 Notes (on a combined basis) having validly tendered (and not validly withdrawn) their old notes in the Exchange Offer (collectively, the Minimum Condition ), (ii) consents with respect to more than 50% of the aggregate principal amount of each series of the old notes approving the Proposed Amendments (other than the consent regarding a release of the collateral with respect to the Old Senior Secured Notes, which requires the consent of at least  $66\frac{2}{3}\%$  of the aggregate principal amount of the Old Senior

**Table of Contents**

Secured Notes) are delivered and not revoked prior to the Expiration Date in connection with the consent solicitation described below and (iii) the Exchange Offer is completed by September 15, 2016. With respect to the condition described in clause (ii) of the preceding sentence, since the Minimum Condition threshold is greater than the threshold required to approve the Proposed Amendments and because consents to the Proposed Amendments are required if holders tender their old notes, the minimum threshold for the consents will automatically be achieved if the Minimum Condition is satisfied.

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) under the symbol CRK. There is no market for the new notes or warrants and we do not intend to list the new notes or warrants on the NYSE or any national or regional securities exchange.

**If we are unable to complete the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation and address our near term liquidity needs, we will consider other restructuring alternatives available to us at that time. Those alternatives include seeking asset dispositions, joint ventures, additional debt and relief under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, all of which involve uncertainties, potential delays and other risks.**

**You should carefully consider the risks set forth under Risk Factors beginning on page 21 of this prospectus before you decide whether to participate in the Exchange Offer.**

**NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE SECURITIES BEING OFFERED IN EXCHANGE FOR OUR OLD NOTES OR THIS TRANSACTION, PASSED UPON THE MERITS OR FAIRNESS OF THIS TRANSACTION OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.**

**Dealer Manager**

**BofA Merrill Lynch**

**The date of this prospectus is August 31, 2016.**

**Table of Contents**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<u>SUMMARY OFFERING TABLE</u>	ii
<u>CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	iv
<u>IMPORTANT INFORMATION</u>	vi
<u>IMPORTANT DATES</u>	vii
<u>QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE EXCHANGE OFFER</u>	viii
<u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u>	1
<u>THE NEW SENIOR SECURED NOTES</u>	11
<u>THE NEW CONVERTIBLE NOTES</u>	15
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	21
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	47
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</u>	47
<u>PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK, OLD NOTES AND DIVIDEND POLICY</u>	47
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	49
<u>SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	50
<u>SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA</u>	52
<u>SUMMARY OIL AND NATURAL GAS RESERVES</u>	53
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	54
<u>BUSINESS AND PROPERTIES</u>	68
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	78
<u>COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS</u>	83
<u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</u>	97
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS</u>	99
<u>GENERAL TERMS OF THE EXCHANGE OFFER AND CONSENT SOLICITATION</u>	101
<u>DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK</u>	111
<u>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</u>	116
<u>DESCRIPTION OF NEW SENIOR SECURED NOTES</u>	118
<u>DESCRIPTION OF NEW CONVERTIBLE NOTES</u>	199
<u>PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO EXISTING INDENTURES AND OLD NOTES</u>	282
<u>CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES</u>	288
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	304
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	305
<u>EXPERTS</u>	305
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u>	309

<u>APPENDIX 1: COMPARISON OF TERMS OF THE NEW SENIOR SECURED NOTES TO OLD SENIOR SECURED NOTES</u>	A-1-1
<u>APPENDIX 2: COMPARISON OF TERMS OF THE NEW CONVERTIBLE NOTES TO OLD CONVERTIBLE NOTES</u>	A-2-1
<u>APPENDIX 3: TERMS OF EXISTING INDENTURES TO BE MODIFIED BY THE PROPOSED AMENDMENTS</u>	A-3-1

Table of Contents**SUMMARY OFFERING TABLE**

This summary offering table indicates the new notes and warrants, as the case may be, to be offered in the Exchange Offer. For the purposes of this prospectus, the term exchange consideration refers to the new notes and in certain cases warrants being offered to holders of the old notes.

Title of Old Notes to be Tendered	Aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding <sup>(1)</sup>	Early Exchange Consideration	Late Exchange Consideration
		per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Old Notes	per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Old Notes
		if Tendered and Not Withdrawn	if Tendered After the Early Tender Date and Not Withdrawn Prior to the
		Prior to Early Tender Date <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)</sup>	Expiration Date <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)</sup>
10% Senior Secured Notes due 2020	\$ 700,000,000	\$1,000 principal amount of Senior Secured Toggle Notes due 2020 and warrants exercisable for 2.75 shares of common stock of the Company	\$950 principal amount of Senior Secured Toggle Notes due 2020 and warrants exercisable for 2.75 shares of common stock of the Company
7 3/4% Senior Notes due 2019	\$ 288,516,000	\$1,000 principal amount of 7 3/4% Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2019	\$950 principal amount of 7 3/4% Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2019
9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2020	\$ 174,607,000	\$1,000 principal amount of 9 1/2% Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2020	\$950 principal amount of 9 1/2% Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2020

(1) The outstanding principal amount reflects the aggregate principal amount outstanding as of August 29, 2016.

(2) Any accrued and unpaid interest on the old notes through the closing date of the Exchange Offer will be paid in cash.

(3) Subject to certain conditions, the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes will be convertible into shares of common stock. The warrants issued in connection with the New Senior Secured Notes will be exercisable for shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share. See Description of New Senior Secured Notes, Description of New Convertible Notes and Description of Warrants.

(4) The share and per share data reflects the one-for-five (1:5) reverse stock split that became effective on July 29, 2016.

- (5) The Early Tender Date and the Expiration Date are currently the same. Accordingly, all holders whose old notes are tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the Expiration Date will receive the applicable Early Exchange Consideration. However, if we extend the Expiration Date past the Early Tender Date, holders whose old notes are tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the Expiration Date but after the Early Tender Date will receive the applicable Late Exchange Consideration.

**Table of Contents**

**NONE OF THE COMPANY, ITS SUBSIDIARIES, THE COMPANY S BOARD OF DIRECTORS, THE TRUSTEE NOR THE INFORMATION AND EXCHANGE AGENT HAS MADE ANY RECOMMENDATION AS TO WHETHER OR NOT HOLDERS SHOULD TENDER THEIR OLD NOTES FOR EXCHANGE PURSUANT TO THE EXCHANGE OFFER. YOU MUST MAKE YOUR OWN DECISION WHETHER TO EXCHANGE ANY OLD NOTES PURSUANT TO THE EXCHANGE OFFER, AND, IF YOU WISH TO EXCHANGE OLD NOTES, THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF OLD NOTES TO TENDER.**

This prospectus does not constitute an offer to participate in the Exchange Offer to any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitations. The Exchange Offer is being made on the basis of this prospectus and is subject to the terms described herein and those that may be set forth in any amendment or supplement thereto or incorporated by reference herein. Any decision to participate in the Exchange Offer should be based on the information contained in this prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or specifically incorporated by reference herein. In making an investment decision or decisions, prospective investors must rely on their own examination of us and the terms of the Exchange Offer and the securities being offered and the terms of the amendments being sought, including the merits and risks involved. Prospective investors should not construe anything in this prospectus as legal, business or tax advice. Each prospective investor should consult its advisors as needed to make its investment decision and to determine whether it is legally permitted to participate in the Exchange Offer under applicable legal investment or similar laws or regulations.

Each prospective investor must comply with all applicable laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction in which it participates in the Exchange Offer or possesses or distributes this prospectus and must obtain any consent, approval or permission required by it for participation in the Exchange Offer under the laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction to which it is subject, and neither we nor any of our respective representatives shall have any responsibility therefor.

No action with respect to the offer of exchange consideration has been or will be taken in any jurisdiction (except the United States) that would permit a public offering of the offered securities, or the possession, circulation or distribution of this prospectus or any material relating to the Company or the offered securities where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, the offered securities may not be offered, sold or exchanged, directly or indirectly, and neither this prospectus nor any other offering material or advertisement in connection with the Exchange Offer may be distributed or published, in or from any such jurisdiction, except in compliance with any applicable rules or regulations of any such jurisdiction.

This prospectus contains summaries believed to be accurate with respect to certain documents, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All of those summaries are qualified in their entirety by this reference. Copies of documents referred to herein will be made available to prospective investors upon request to us at the address and telephone number set forth in Prospectus Summary Corporate Information.

**This prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein, and the related letters of transmittal contain important information that should be read before any decision is made with respect to participating in the Exchange Offer.**

**The delivery of this prospectus shall not under any circumstances create any implication that the information contained herein is correct as of any time subsequent to the date hereof or that there has been no change in the information set forth herein or in any attachments hereto or in the affairs of the Company or affiliates since the date hereof.**

**We are responsible only for the information contained in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus. No one has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the matters described in this prospectus and the related letter(s) of transmittal, other than those contained in this prospectus and the related letter(s) of transmittal. If given or made, such information or representation may not be relied upon as having been authorized by us.**

**This prospectus incorporates important business and financial information about the Company that is not included in or delivered with this document. This information is available without charge to security**



**Table of Contents**

**holders upon written or oral request to the Company, which may be made in writing or by phone to the following address or telephone number: 5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500, Frisco, Texas 75034, Tel. (972) 668-8800, Attention: Corporate Secretary. To obtain timely delivery of such information, security holders must request such information no later than August 31, 2016.**

In making a decision in connection with the Exchange Offer, you must rely on your own examination of our business and the terms of the Exchange Offer, including the merits and risks involved. You should not construe the contents of this prospectus as providing any legal, business, financial or tax advice. You should consult with your own legal, business, financial and tax advisors with respect to any such matters concerning this prospectus and the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation contemplated hereby.

**CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The information contained in this prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein and our public releases, include certain forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are identified by their use of terms such as expect, estimate, anticipate, project, plan, intend, believe and similar terms. All statements other than statements of historical facts, included in this prospectus, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding:

amount and timing of future production of oil and natural gas;

the availability of exploration and development opportunities;

amount, nature and timing of capital expenditures;

the number of anticipated wells to be drilled after the date hereof;

our financial or operating results;

our cash flow and anticipated liquidity;

operating costs, including lease operating expenses, administrative costs and other expenses;

finding and development costs;

our business strategy; and

other plans and objectives for future operations.

Any or all of our forward-looking statements in this prospectus may turn out to be incorrect. They can be affected by a number of factors, including, among others:

the risks described in Risk Factors and elsewhere in this prospectus;

the volatility of prices and supply of, and demand for, oil and natural gas;

the timing and success of our drilling activities;

the numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of oil and natural gas reserves and actual future production rates and associated costs;

our ability to successfully identify, execute, or integrate future acquisitions effectively;

the usual hazards associated with the oil and natural gas industry, including fires, well blowouts, pipe failure, spills, explosions and other unforeseen hazards;

our ability to effectively market our oil and natural gas;

the availability of rigs, equipment, supplies and personnel;

our ability to discover or acquire additional reserves;

our ability to satisfy future capital requirements;

**Table of Contents**

changes in regulatory requirements, including those relating to environmental matters, permitting or other aspects of our operations;

general economic conditions, status of the financial markets and competitive conditions;

the adequacy and availability of capital resources, credit and liquidity, including, but not limited to, access to additional borrowing capacity and our inability to generate sufficient cash flow from operations to fund our capital expenditures and meet working capital needs;

the willingness and ability of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries ( OPEC ) to set and maintain oil price and production controls;

counterparty credit risks;

competition in the oil and gas industry in general, and specifically in our areas of operations;

the success of our business and financial strategies, and hedging strategies;

our ability to retain key members of our senior management and other key employees; and

hostilities in the Middle East and other sustained military campaigns and acts of terrorism or sabotage that impact the supply of crude oil and natural gas.

Other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those anticipated are discussed in Risk Factors included in this prospectus. Should one or more of the risks or uncertainties described above or elsewhere in this prospectus or in the documents incorporated by reference herein occur, or should underlying assumptions prove incorrect, our actual results and plans could differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements. We specifically disclaim all responsibility to publicly update any information contained in a forward-looking statement or any forward-looking statement in its entirety and therefore disclaim any resulting liability for potentially related damages. We note, however, that the safe harbor for forward-looking statements provided by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 does not apply to statements made in connection with the Exchange Offer.

**Table of Contents**

**IMPORTANT INFORMATION**

Old notes tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the Withdrawal Deadline may not be withdrawn at any time after the Withdrawal Deadline, which is 11:59 P.M., New York City time, on September 2, 2016.

Old notes tendered for exchange, along with letters of transmittal and any other required documents, should be directed to the Information and Exchange Agent. Any requests for assistance in connection with the Exchange Offer or for additional copies of this prospectus or related materials should be directed to the Information and Exchange Agent. Contact information for the Information and Exchange Agent is set forth on the back cover of this prospectus. None of the Company, its subsidiaries, their respective boards of directors and the Information and Exchange Agent has made any recommendation as to whether or not holders should tender their old notes for exchange pursuant to the Exchange Offer.

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated is acting as Dealer Manager for the Exchange Offer. D.F. King & Co., Inc. is acting as the Information and Exchange Agent for the Exchange Offer.

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Exchange Offer, the exchange consideration to which an exchanging holder is entitled pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be paid on the Closing Date, which is the date promptly following the applicable expiration date of the Exchange Offer, subject to satisfaction or waiver (to the extent permitted) of all conditions precedent to the Exchange Offer. Under no circumstances will any interest be payable because of any delay in the transmission of the exchange consideration to holders by the Information and Exchange Agent.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Exchange Offer, our obligation to pay the exchange consideration for old notes validly tendered for exchange and not validly withdrawn pursuant to the Exchange Offer is subject to, and conditioned upon, the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions described under General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Conditions of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

Subject to applicable securities laws and the terms of the Exchange Offer, we reserve the right:

to waive any and all conditions to the Exchange Offer that may be waived by us;

to extend the Exchange Offer;

to terminate the Exchange Offer; or

otherwise to amend the Exchange Offer in any respect in compliance with applicable securities laws.

If the Exchange Offer is withdrawn or otherwise not completed, the exchange consideration will not be paid or become payable to holders of the old notes who have validly tendered their old notes for exchange in connection with the Exchange Offer, and the old notes tendered for exchange pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be promptly returned to the tendering holders.

Only registered holders of old notes are entitled to tender old notes for exchange and give consents. Beneficial owners of old notes that are held of record by a broker, bank or other nominee or custodian must instruct such nominee or custodian to tender the old notes for exchange on the beneficial owner's behalf. A letter of instructions is included in the materials provided along with this prospectus, which may be used by a beneficial owner in this process to affect the tender of old notes for exchange. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Procedures for Tendering Old Notes General.

Exchanging holders will not be obligated to pay brokerage fees or commissions to the Information and Exchange Agent or us. If a broker, bank or other nominee or custodian tenders old notes on behalf of a tendering holder, such broker, bank or other nominee or custodian may charge a fee for doing so. Exchanging holders who own old notes through a broker, bank or other nominee or custodian should consult their broker, bank or other nominee or custodian to determine whether any charges will apply.

**Table of Contents****IMPORTANT DATES**

Holders of old notes should note the following dates and times relating to the Exchange Offer, unless extended:

<i>Event</i>	<i>Date and Time</i>	<i>Event Description</i>
Launch Date	August 1, 2016	Commencement of the Exchange Offer.
Early Tender Date	11:59 P.M., New York City time, on September 2, 2016	The last time for you to validly tender old notes to qualify for payment of the applicable Early Exchange Consideration.
Withdrawal Deadline	11:59 P.M., New York City time, on September 2, 2016	The last time for you to validly withdraw tenders of old notes. If your tenders are validly withdrawn, you will no longer receive the applicable consideration on the Closing Date (unless you validly retender such old notes at or before the Expiration Date).
Expiration Date	11:59 P.M., New York City Time, on September 2, 2016	The last time for you to validly tender old notes. The Early Tender Date and the Expiration Date are currently the same. Accordingly, all holders whose old notes are tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the Expiration Date will receive the applicable Early Exchange Consideration. However, if we extend the Expiration Date past the Early Tender Date, holders whose old notes are tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the Expiration Date but after the Early Tender Date will receive the applicable Late Exchange Consideration.
Closing Date	Promptly after the Expiration Date	Subject to the tender acceptance procedures described herein, payment of the Early

Expected to be on or about  
September 6, 2016

Exchange Consideration and the Late Exchange Consideration, as applicable, plus the payment in cash of accrued and unpaid interest on old notes accepted for exchange from the applicable last interest payment date to, but not including, the Closing Date (subject to the right of holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

**Table of Contents**

**QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE EXCHANGE OFFER**

*The following are some questions and answers regarding the Exchange Offer, including the Consent Solicitation. It does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. You should carefully read this prospectus to fully understand the terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation, as well as the other considerations that are important to you in making your investment decision. You should pay special attention to the information provided under the captions entitled Risk Factors and Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.*

**Who is making the Exchange Offer?**

Comstock Resources, Inc., a Nevada corporation and the issuer of the old notes, is making the Exchange Offer. The mailing address of our principal executive offices is 5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500, Frisco, Texas 75034. Our telephone number is (972) 668-8800. Our common stock is currently listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol CRK. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

**Why are we making the Exchange Offer?**

We are making the Exchange Offer in order to restructure the terms of our consolidated outstanding indebtedness to enhance liquidity, add equity and pay-in-kind (PIK) interest components, to provide collateral security to certain unsecured debt obligations, to modify the restrictive covenants and to make other changes in such terms. We believe that restructuring our outstanding indebtedness will promote our long-term financial viability. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Exchange Offer.

The Company continues to assess strategic alternatives to address our liquidity needs and capital structure and if we are not successful in our efforts to restructure our debt obligations, including because the response to the Exchange Offer is too limited, or if we are otherwise unable to extend the maturities of our debt obligations, we may consider seeking relief under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. Even if we are successful with the Exchange Offer, avoidance of an in-court restructuring under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code in the future is not guaranteed and we expect to continue to restructure our remaining obligations and will likely attempt to undertake other financing and refinancing alternatives, the success of which cannot be predicted at this time.

**What will happen to the Company if the Exchange Offer is not completed?**

If we are unable to complete the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation and improve our near-term liquidity, we will consider other restructuring alternatives available to us at that time. Those alternatives include seeking asset dispositions, joint ventures, additional debt and relief under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, all of which involve uncertainties, potential delays and other risks. If we seek bankruptcy relief, there is a substantial risk that some holders of old notes would receive little or no consideration for their old notes and the ability of such holders to recover all or a portion of their investment would be substantially delayed and more impaired than under the Exchange Offer restructuring. For a more complete description of potential bankruptcy relief and the risks relating to our failure to complete the Exchange Offer, see Risk Factors Risks Relating to the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

**What will happen to the old notes if the Company files for bankruptcy?**

Any old notes that remain outstanding after the Exchange Offer is completed may be worthless in the event of our bankruptcy. That is because all of the new notes will rank ahead of any remaining old notes in a bankruptcy.

**Why are we pursuing an out-of-court restructuring rather than an in-court restructuring?**



An out-of-court restructuring through the Exchange Offer or an in-court restructuring pursuant to the U.S. Bankruptcy Code provide alternative means of restructuring our liabilities and seeking to achieve the survival and long-term viability of our business. We believe that there are advantages to restructuring the Company's indebtedness out-of-court. We believe that the successful consummation of the Exchange Offer out-of-court would, among other things:

enable us to continue operating our business without the negative impact that a bankruptcy could have on our relationships with our customers, suppliers, employees and others;

## **Table of Contents**

reduce the risk of a potentially precipitous decline in our revenues in a bankruptcy; and

allow us to complete our restructuring in less time, with less cash and with less risk than any bankruptcy alternatives.

If we have to resort to bankruptcy relief, among other things, we expect that the ability of holders of old notes to recover all or a portion of their investment would likely be impaired to a greater degree than if the Exchange Offer is completed.

### **When does the Exchange Offer expire?**

The Exchange Offer will expire at 11:59 P.M., New York City time, on September 2, 2016 (unless extended). See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Early Tender Date, Expiration Date, Extensions, Amendments or Termination.

### **Can the Exchange Offer be extended?**

Yes, we can extend the Exchange Offer. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Early Tender Date, Expiration Date, Extensions, Amendments or Termination.

### **What securities are being sought in the Exchange Offer?**

We are offering to exchange, for new notes and in certain cases warrants, upon the terms and subject to the conditions described in this prospectus, any and all of the \$1.2 billion in aggregate principal amount of outstanding old notes that are validly tendered and not validly withdrawn, as permitted under the terms of the Exchange Offer, on or prior to the Expiration Date. Our acceptance of validly tendered old notes and the closing of the Exchange Offer are subject to the conditions described under General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Conditions of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

The old notes were issued pursuant to three existing indentures and have the following payment terms:

- (i) Old Senior Secured Notes: 10% Senior Secured Notes due March 15, 2020; interest payable semi-annually on each March 15 and September 15.
- (ii) Old 2019 Notes: 7 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Notes due April 1, 2019; interest payable semi-annually on each April 1 and October 1.
- (iii) Old 2020 Notes: 9 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>% Notes due June 15, 2020; interest payable semi-annually on each June 15 and December 15.

The Old Senior Secured Notes are secured on a first-priority basis equally and ratably with our revolving credit facility described under Description of Other Indebtedness, subject to certain payment priorities in favor of the revolving credit facility.

The old notes are guaranteed by all of our subsidiaries. Upon a change of control of the Company, we are obligated to offer to repurchase the old notes for cash at 101% of the aggregate principal amount tendered plus accrued and unpaid interest. The Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation, if completed, will not trigger this change of control repurchase obligation. For a description of the terms governing the old notes, see Description of Other Indebtedness.

**What will I receive in the Exchange Offer?**

Holders of old notes that are validly tendered and accepted in the Exchange Offer will, subject to the terms and conditions of the Exchange Offer, receive for each \$1,000 in principal amount of old notes exchanged, the following:

- (i) Holders of Old Senior Secured Notes will receive exchange consideration consisting of (a) new Senior Secured Toggle Notes due 2020 (the New Senior Secured Notes ) and (b) warrants exercisable for 2.75 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share;
- (ii) Holders of Old 2019 Notes will receive exchange consideration consisting of new 7 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2019 (the New 2019 Convertible Notes ); and

**Table of Contents**

(iii) Holders of Old 2020 Notes will receive exchange consideration consisting of new 9 ½% Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2020 (the New 2020 Convertible Notes ).

In each instance, if the tender is made by the Early Tender Date, you will receive \$1,000 principal amount of the applicable new notes. The Early Tender Date and the Expiration Date are currently the same. Accordingly, all holders whose old notes are tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the Expiration Date will receive the applicable Early Exchange Consideration. However, if we extend the Expiration Date past the Early Tender Date, and if the tender is made after the Early Tender Date and prior to the Expiration Date, you will receive \$950 principal amount of the applicable new notes.

Payment of accrued and unpaid interest on the old notes tendered and accepted in the Exchange Offer will be made in cash on the Closing Date. The Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation are each subject to the conditions described under General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Conditions of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

The exchange consideration will be in full satisfaction of the principal amount of the old notes that are tendered and accepted in the Exchange Offer, and any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Closing Date of the Exchange Offer on the old notes that are tendered and accepted in the Exchange Offer will be paid in cash on the date on which the Exchange Offer is completed.

**When are the new notes convertible into shares of common stock of the Company?**

The New Senior Secured Notes will not be convertible into shares of our common stock but holders of the New Senior Secured Notes will receive for each \$1,000 principal amount of old notes tendered warrants exercisable for 2.75 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share. The share and per share data reflects the one-for-five (1:5) reverse stock split that became effective on July 29, 2016.

The New 2019 Convertible Notes and the New 2020 Convertible Notes will be convertible, subject to and following receipt of required stockholder approval, at the option of the holder, into shares of our common stock at a conversion rate of 81.2 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of such new notes (equivalent to a conversion price of approximately \$12.32 per share of common stock), subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments.

Provided that required stockholder approval has been obtained for the convertibility of the New Convertible Notes, any holder of New Convertible Notes who would beneficially own (as determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) in excess of 9.99% of the outstanding shares of our common stock or otherwise be deemed an affiliate of the Company upon conversion of such holder's New Convertible Notes (all such holders, the affected holders ) will be required to provide 61 days' written notice to the Company prior to any optional conversion. Further, after the consummation of the Exchange Offer and upon request by any affected holder, we will agree to file a shelf registration statement on Form S-3 with respect to the resale of shares of our common stock issued pursuant to the conversion of such New Convertible Notes. Such undertaking will be pursuant to a registration rights agreement to be entered into between us and the affected holders. Our obligation to maintain any such shelf registration statement will not extend for longer than one year after effectiveness thereof and will terminate if the applicable affected holder is no longer considered an affiliate of the Company.

In addition, subject to and following receipt of required stockholder approval, the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes will be mandatorily convertible into shares of our common stock at the conversion rate of 81.2 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of such notes (equivalent to a conversion price of approximately \$12.32 per share of common stock) on or before the third business day following required notice of the

15 consecutive trading day period during which the daily volume weighted average price on the NYSE for our common stock is equal to or greater than \$12.32 per share, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments.

If the required stockholder approval is not obtained by December 31, 2016, the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes will not be convertible into common stock, and such failure to obtain stockholder

x

## **Table of Contents**

approval will result in a default under such notes. If such default continues for 90 days, it will become an Event of Default. Such default may in turn result in a default under the New Senior Secured Notes.

Interest shall cease to accrue on any new notes on the date such new notes have been converted (the Conversion Date). All accrued and unpaid interest on new notes that are being converted will be paid in cash on any Conversion Date. See Description of New Senior Secured Notes and Description of New Convertible Notes.

### **What percentage of the ownership of the Company will holders receive or be entitled to if the Exchange Offer is completed?**

Assuming all \$1.2 billion in outstanding old notes are validly tendered and accepted in the Exchange Offer, we will reserve for issuance, (i) subject to stockholder approval, up to approximately 48.8 million shares of common stock to be issuable upon conversion of the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes and (ii) up to approximately 1.93 million shares of common stock to be issuable upon exercise of the warrants. If the conversion of the New Convertible Notes was to occur immediately after receipt of stockholder approval, approximately 37.6 million shares of common stock would be issued, which would represent in the aggregate approximately 72.3% of our outstanding common stock. If the conversion of the New Convertible Notes was to occur immediately prior to their respective maturity date, approximately 48.8 million shares of common stock would be issued, which would represent in the aggregate approximately 77.1% of our outstanding common stock. Exercise of the warrants would represent in the aggregate approximately 3.7% of our outstanding common stock. If the maximum number of shares of common stock were issued upon conversion of the New Convertible Notes and exercise of the warrants, it would represent approximately 80.8% of our outstanding shares. The foregoing assumes (i) all \$1.2 billion in outstanding old notes are validly tendered and accepted in the Exchange Offer, (ii) all of the New Convertible Notes are converted into and all warrants are exercised for common stock and (iii) the number of outstanding shares of our common stock prior to such conversion or exercise is equal to 12,504,562, which is the approximate number of outstanding shares on August 29, 2016.

### **Who may participate in the Exchange Offer?**

All holders of the old notes may participate in the Exchange Offer.

### **Is there a minimum tender condition to the Exchange Offer?**

Yes. The Exchange Offer is conditioned upon holders of not less than (i) 67% in aggregate principal amount of the Old Senior Secured Notes and (ii) 90% in total aggregate principal amount of the Old 2019 Notes and Old 2020 Notes (on a combined basis) having validly tendered (and not validly withdrawn) their old notes in the Exchange Offer.

### **Are there any other conditions to the Exchange Offer?**

Yes. The Exchange Offer is conditioned on the closing conditions described under General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Conditions of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation. We will not be required, but we reserve the right, to the extent legally permitted, to accept for exchange any old notes tendered (or, alternatively, we may terminate the Exchange Offer) if any of the conditions of the Exchange Offer as described under General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Conditions of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation remain unsatisfied.

### **What rights will I lose if I exchange my old notes in the Exchange Offer?**

If you validly tender your old notes and we accept them for exchange, you will have rights as a holder of new notes and/or a holder of warrants, as the case may be, and will lose the rights of a holder of old notes. For example, as a holder of warrants to purchase common stock, your claims would rank below those of a holder of old notes and/or new notes in any bankruptcy proceeding involving the Company.

**How can I determine the market value of the old notes?**

The old notes are not listed on any securities exchange. To the extent that old notes have traded, prices of the old notes have fluctuated depending, among other things, upon trading volume, the balance between buy and sell

## **Table of Contents**

orders, prevailing interest rates, our operating results and financial condition, our business prospects and the market for similar securities.

### **Will the new securities be freely tradable?**

The new notes and the warrants received in the Exchange Offer, and the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants or conversion of the New Convertible Notes will be freely tradable in the United States, unless you are an affiliate of the Company, as that term is defined in the Securities Act. The Company's common stock is currently listed on the NYSE under the symbol CRK. However, our common stock may be delisted if it does not maintain an average closing price of \$1.00 per share or our average market capitalization is less than \$50.0 million, in each case over a consecutive 30-day trading period. As of July 29, 2016, our average market capitalization was \$52.5 million and the average closing price of our common stock was \$0.84 (prior to the reverse stock split), in each case over the preceding 30-day trading period. The Company has submitted, and the NYSE has accepted, a plan to address the market capitalization and minimum trading price issues. The plan is closely tied to the successful completion of the restructuring, along with other operating initiatives, which the Company also believes will address the \$1.00 minimum price and market capitalization deficiency. To address the minimum stock price requirement, on July 20, 2016, we announced a one-for-five (1:5) reverse split of our common stock which became effective on July 29, 2016. We do not intend to list the new notes or the warrants on the NYSE or any national or regional securities exchange, and therefore no trading market for the new notes will exist upon consummation of the Exchange Offer, and none is likely to develop.

### **What risks should I consider in deciding whether or not to exchange the old notes?**

In deciding whether to participate in the Exchange Offer, you should carefully consider the discussion of the risks and uncertainties relating to the Exchange Offer, our Company and our industry described in the section entitled Risk Factors, beginning on page 20 of this prospectus.

### **How do I participate in the Exchange Offer?**

To tender your old notes, you must deliver the required documents to D.F. King & Co., Inc. as Information and Exchange Agent, on or prior to the Expiration Date, which is 11:59 P.M., New York City time, on September 2, 2016, unless extended as described in this prospectus. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Early Tender Date, Expiration Date, Extensions, Amendments or Termination.

A holder who is a DTC participant should tender its old notes electronically through DTC's Automatic Tender Offer Program (ATOP), subject to the terms and procedures of that system. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Procedures for Tendering Old Notes Tender of Notes Through ATOP.

### **What happens if I do not participate in the Exchange Offer?**

If you currently hold old notes and do not tender them, then, following completion of the Exchange Offer, your old notes will continue to be outstanding according to their terms (as amended pursuant to any amendments resulting from the Consent Solicitation). Because the new notes will be secured by substantially all assets of the Company and the old notes are (or as a result of the Proposed Amendments will be) unsecured, any old notes remaining outstanding after the Exchange Offer will effectively be subordinated to the new notes to the extent of the assets securing the new notes. The Proposed Amendments will also remove certain of the covenants from the indentures governing the old notes. Moreover, if we complete the Exchange Offer, the liquidity and value of, and any trading market for, any old notes that remain outstanding after completion of the Exchange Offer may be adversely affected.



**HOLDERS THAT TENDER THROUGH DTC NEED NOT SUBMIT A PHYSICAL LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL TO THE INFORMATION AND EXCHANGE AGENT IF SUCH HOLDERS COMPLY WITH THE TRANSMITTAL PROCEDURES OF DTC.**

A holder whose old notes are held by a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee must contact that nominee if that holder desires to tender its old notes and instruct that nominee to tender the old notes on the holder's behalf.

## **Table of Contents**

A holder whose old notes are held in certificated form must properly complete and execute the applicable Letter of Transmittal, and deliver such Letter(s) of Transmittal and old notes in certificated form to the Information and Exchange Agent, with any other required documents and the certificates representing the old notes to be tendered in the Exchange Offer.

### **May I withdraw my tender of old notes?**

Yes. You can withdraw old notes previously tendered for exchange at any time before the Withdrawal Deadline. The Withdrawal Deadline is 11:59 P.M., New York City time, on September 2, 2016, unless extended as described in this prospectus. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Early Tender Date, Expiration Date, Extensions, Amendments or Termination.

**HOLDERS THAT WITHDRAW THROUGH DTC NEED NOT SUBMIT A PHYSICAL NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL TO THE INFORMATION AND EXCHANGE AGENT IF SUCH HOLDERS COMPLY WITH THE WITHDRAWAL PROCEDURES OF DTC.**

### **What happens if my old notes are not accepted in the Exchange Offer?**

If we decide for any reason not to accept your old notes for exchange, the old notes will be returned to you promptly after the expiration or termination of the Exchange Offer. In the case of old notes tendered by book entry transfer into the Information and Exchange Agent's account at DTC, any unaccepted old notes will be credited to your account at DTC. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

### **Do I need to do anything if I do not wish to tender my old notes?**

No. If you do not deliver a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal to the Information and Exchange Agent or tender your old notes electronically through DTC's ATOP before the Expiration Date, your old notes will remain outstanding subject to their terms (as amended pursuant to any amendments resulting from the Consent Solicitation).

### **If I choose to tender my old notes for exchange, do I have to tender all of my old notes?**

No. You may tender a portion of your old notes, all of your old notes or none of your old notes for exchange. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

### **How will I be taxed under United States federal income tax laws on the exchange of the old notes if I am a United States holder of old notes?**

Though it is not free from doubt, we intend to take the position that, the exchange of the old notes for exchange consideration should be treated as part of a recapitalization for United States federal income tax purposes. In such case, you generally should not recognize loss or gain for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of exchanging your old notes for exchange consideration, even if you have otherwise recognized an economic loss or gain with respect to such exchange. You should consult with your own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of exchanging your old notes. See Certain United States Federal Income Tax Consequences.

### **Has the Board of Directors adopted a position on the Exchange Offer?**

Our board of directors, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Board of Directors or the Board, has approved the making of the Exchange Offer. However, our directors do not make any recommendation as to whether you should tender your old notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer. You should consult your own financial, tax, legal and other advisors and must make your own decision as to whether to tender your old notes.

**Who will pay the fees and expenses associated with the Exchange Offer?**

We will bear all of our fees and expenses incurred in connection with consummating the Exchange Offer. No brokerage commissions are payable by the holders to the Information and Exchange Agent or us. If your old notes are held through a broker or other nominee who tenders old notes on your behalf, your broker or other nominee may charge you a commission or fee for doing so. You should consult with your broker or other nominee to determine whether any charges will apply. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

**Table of Contents**

**How do I vote for the Proposed Amendments?**

If a holder validly tenders old notes prior to 11:59 P.M., New York City time, on the Expiration Date, such tender will be deemed to constitute the delivery of consent to the Proposed Amendments as a holder of old notes with respect to the tendered old notes. See Proposed Amendments to Existing Indentures and Old Notes.

**Who can answer questions concerning the Exchange Offer?**

Requests for assistance in connection with the tender of your old notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be directed to the Information and Exchange Agent, D.F. King & Co., Inc., 48 Wall Street, 22nd Floor, New York, New York 10005, Attention: Peter Aymar; phone: (877) 732-3619 or to the Dealer Manager, BofA Merrill Lynch, Attention: Debt Advisory; The Hearst Building, 214 North Tryon Street, 14th Floor, Charlotte, North Carolina 28255, toll-free: (888) 292-0070; collect: (980) 388-4813 and (646) 855-2464.

**Table of Contents****PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*For the definitions of certain terms and abbreviations used in the oil and natural gas industry, see Definitions.*

**Our Company**

We are engaged in the acquisition, development, production and exploration of oil and natural gas. Our common stock is listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol CRK.

Our oil and gas operations are concentrated in Texas and Louisiana. Our oil and natural gas properties are estimated to have proved reserves of 625 Bcfe with a standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows of \$372.1 million as of December 31, 2015. Our proved oil and natural gas reserve base is 91% natural gas and 9% oil and was 59% developed as of December 31, 2015.

Our proved reserves at December 31, 2015 and our 2015 average daily production are summarized below:

	Proved Reserves at December 31, 2015				2015 Average Daily Production			
	Natural		Total (Bcfe)	% of Total	Natural		Total (MMcfe/d)	% of Total
	Oil (MMBbls)	Gas (Bcf)			Oil (MBbls/d)	Gas (MMcf/d)		
East Texas / North Louisiana	0.3	493.6	495.4	79.3%	0.2	106.9	107.9	59.5%
South Texas	8.8	67.3	119.9	19.2%	8.1	20.3	68.9	38.0%
Other Regions	0.1	8.7	9.7	1.5%	0.2	3.4	4.6	2.5%
<b>Total</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>569.6</b>	<b>625.0</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>130.6</b>	<b>181.4</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

**Recent Developments**

With the substantial decline in oil and natural gas prices we experienced in 2015, which continued into 2016, we continue to experience declining cash flows and reductions in our overall liquidity. Given current oil and natural gas prices, our operating cash flow is not sufficient to cover our fixed debt service costs and as a result, we have had to fund capital expenditures with asset sale proceeds or from cash on hand. In late 2014 and into 2015, we reduced our drilling activity and released three operated drilling rigs. We substantially reduced our capital spending in 2015 and directed our drilling program to natural gas. We drilled ten horizontal wells on our Haynesville and Bossier shale properties in North Louisiana, employing an enhanced completion design using longer laterals and larger well stimulations. The well results were successful but natural gas prices substantially declined in response to a very warm winter. In order to preserve liquidity, we recently released our last operated rig after drilling and completing three additional successful Haynesville shale wells in 2016. While the reduction in drilling activity will allow us to preserve more of our cash on our balance sheet, it will result in future reductions to our natural gas production and proved oil and natural gas reserves. Without additional drilling in 2016, we expect our natural gas production to decline by 25-30% in 2017.

A successful completion of the Exchange Offer combined with our previous repurchases of \$236.9 million of our senior notes in 2015 and 2016 will free up our cash flow from operations to allow us to restart our Haynesville shale

drilling program which will allow us to increase our natural gas production and proved oil and gas reserves into 2017 and benefit from improving natural gas prices. To the extent that the Exchange Offer is not completed, we intend to pursue other initiatives to enhance our liquidity. Such initiatives could include entering into a drilling joint venture on our Haynesville shale properties or additional asset divestitures. We may also seek to issue additional secured debt to the extent permitted by the indentures governing the old notes. Such initiatives may help to meet our short-term liquidity needs but may come with terms that diminish our longer-term value and ability to benefit from improving oil and natural gas prices.

We have received a notice of non-compliance with continued listing standards from the New York Stock Exchange (the NYSE ) for our common stock in that our common stock did not meet the minimum trading

---

**Table of Contents**

price of \$1.00 per share and our market capitalization was less than the minimum requirement of \$50 million. We have submitted a business plan to the NYSE demonstrating our intent to regain compliance with the NYSE's continued listing standards which has been accepted by the NYSE. As part of the plan to regain compliance, we have effected a one-for-five (1:5) reverse split of our common stock that became effective on July 29, 2016. All share and per share information in this prospectus has been adjusted to reflect the reverse stock split, unless the context otherwise requires.

**Strengths**

*High Quality Properties.* Our operations are focused in two operating areas: East Texas/North Louisiana and South Texas. Our properties have an average reserve life of approximately 9.4 years and have extensive development and exploration potential. Our properties in the East Texas/North Louisiana region, which are primarily prospective for natural gas, include 78,759 acres (66,864 net to us) in the Haynesville or Bossier shale formations. Advances in drilling and completion technology have allowed us to increase the reserves recovered through longer horizontal lateral length and substantially larger well stimulation. As a result of the improved economic returns that we achieved with our Haynesville shale natural gas wells, and the continuing decline of oil prices, our 2015 drilling activity primarily targeted natural gas in the Haynesville shale. In our South Texas region, our Eagleville field includes 26,416 acres (19,293 net to us) located in the oil window of the Eagle Ford shale. Our oil development program in the Eagleville field in 2015 was limited to the completion of wells that were drilled in 2014. In addition to our acreage in the Eagle Ford shale, we have 81,421 acres (75,669 net to us) in Mississippi and Louisiana that are prospective for oil development in the Tuscaloosa Marine shale. We did not drill on these properties in 2015 due to the low oil prices throughout the year, and we have extended lease terms on key acreage in this area to hold this oil acreage until prices support further development.

*Successful Exploration and Development Program.* In 2015, we spent \$227.7 million on exploration and development activities, of which \$196.4 million was for drilling and completing wells. We drilled 15 wells (13.6 net to us) and completed 23 wells (19.6 net to us). We also spent \$13.7 million in 2015 on leasehold costs and \$31.3 million for other development costs. Of our 2015 capital expenditures, 48% was directed towards natural gas projects. In 2015, our natural gas drilling program grew our natural gas production by 20% over 2014 and increased our proved natural gas reserves by 167 Bcf.

*Efficient Operator.* We operated 98% of our proved reserve base as of December 31, 2015. As the operator, we are better able to control operating costs, the timing and plans for future development, the level of drilling and lifting costs and the marketing of production. As an operator, we receive reimbursements for overhead from other working interest owners, which reduces our general and administrative expenses.

*Successful Acquisitions.* We have had significant growth over the years as a result of our acquisition activity. In recent years, we have focused primarily on acquiring undrilled acreage rather than producing properties. We apply strict economic and reserve risk criteria in evaluating acquisitions. Over the past 25 years, we have added 1.1 Tcfe of proved oil and natural gas reserves from 38 acquisitions of producing oil and gas properties at an average cost of \$1.17 per Mcfe. Our applications of strict economic and reserve risk criteria have enabled us to successfully evaluate and integrate acquisitions.

**Business Strategy**

*Pursue Exploration Opportunities.* Each year, we conduct exploration activities to grow our reserve base and to replace our production. In 2015, we focused on natural gas development as our natural gas projects in the Haynesville and Bossier shales provide us the highest returns within our opportunity set. We deferred further development of our

oil properties under the low oil price environment.



---

**Table of Contents**

In 2015, our Haynesville shale properties were the primary focus of our drilling activity. We have 80,657 acres (68,331 net to us) in East Texas and North Louisiana with Haynesville or Bossier shale natural gas potential. In January 2016, we completed an acreage swap with another operator which increased our Haynesville shale properties by 3,637 net acres in DeSoto Parish, Louisiana. Our 2015 drilling program focused on natural gas development based on a new well design that significantly enhanced the economics of these wells. We spent \$109.9 million to drill 10 wells (9.6 net to us) on our Haynesville and Bossier shale properties and to recomplete two wells using the new enhanced completion design.

From 2010 through 2015, we spent approximately \$169.5 million leasing acreage in South Texas, in the oil window of the Eagle Ford shale formation. We have in place a joint venture which allows us to accelerate the development of this field. Our joint venture partner participates for a one-third interest in the wells that we drill in exchange for paying \$25,000 per net acre that is earned by its participation. Through December 31, 2015, we have drilled 196 wells (138.2 net to us) in our Eagleville field. Our joint venture partner participated in 144 of these wells and contributed \$86.0 million through 2015 for acreage and an additional \$9.1 million to reimburse us for a portion of common production facilities. During 2015, we completed four oil wells that were drilled on these properties during 2014, but we did not drill any new wells in 2015 and we are not currently anticipating any drilling activity on our oil properties until oil prices improve. In January 2016, we exchanged 2,547 net acres in Atascosa County, Texas for Haynesville shale acreage.

We divested all of our acreage in or near Burleson County, Texas in 2015 which were prospective for oil in the Eagle Ford shale formation. Cash proceeds realized from this sale were \$102.5 million. We spent \$69.1 million to drill four wells (4.0 net to us) and to complete eight wells (7.8 net to us) on this acreage in 2015 prior to their sale.

Through the end of 2015 we spent \$94.2 million to acquire 87,746 acres (81,537 net to us) in Louisiana and Mississippi which are prospective for oil in the Tuscaloosa Marine shale. During 2014 we drilled our first well on this acreage but did not drill any wells in 2015 due to the decline in oil prices. We are not currently anticipating any drilling activity on this acreage during 2016 until oil prices improve. The lease terms on our key acreage in this area were modified during 2015 to allow us to defer drilling activity until 2018.

*Enhance Liquidity and Reduce Leverage.* With the substantial decline in oil and natural gas prices we experienced in 2015, which continued into 2016, we have taken several steps to enhance liquidity, reduce corporate commitments and ultimately reduce our leverage. In late 2014 and into 2015, we reduced our drilling activity and released three operated drilling rigs. We substantially reduced our capital spending in 2015 and have further reduced activity in 2016. In March 2015, we refinanced our bank revolving credit facility with \$700 million of senior secured notes which mature in 2020. The bank revolving credit facility was subject to a semi-annual borrowing base which was based on current oil and gas prices. During 2015 and 2016, we repurchased \$236.9 million in principal amount of our senior unsecured notes for \$46.1 million in cash and the issuance of 2.7 million shares of our common stock. The repurchases reduced our annual interest expense by \$20.6 million.

*Exploit Existing Reserves.* We seek to maximize the value of our oil and gas properties by increasing production and recoverable reserves through development drilling and workover, recompletion and exploitation activities. We utilize advanced industry technology, including 3-D seismic data, horizontal drilling, enhanced logging tools, and formation stimulation techniques. We spent \$4.6 million in 2015 to refrac two of our producing horizontal wells in the Haynesville shale. This pilot program was successful in enhancing production from these wells by 577%. The success of this program supports a future program to re-stimulate many of our 186 producing natural gas shale wells and may also have applicability to our 196 horizontal oil shale wells when well economics support these investments.



## **Table of Contents**

*Maintain Flexible Capital Expenditure Budget.* The timing of most of our capital expenditures is discretionary because we have not made any significant long-term capital expenditure commitments. We operate most of the drilling projects in which we participate. Consequently, we have a significant degree of flexibility to adjust the level of such expenditures according to market conditions. In 2016, we drilled three horizontal Haynesville shale wells and in June 2016 suspended our drilling program. We may restart our drilling program later in 2016 conditioned on our liquidity and industry conditions.

*Acquire High Quality Properties at Attractive Costs.* Historically, we have had a successful track record of increasing our oil and natural gas reserves through opportunistic acquisitions. Over the past 25 years, we have added 1.1 Tcfe of proved oil and natural gas reserves from 38 acquisitions of producing oil and gas properties at a total cost of \$1.3 billion, or \$1.17 per Mcfe. In evaluating acquisitions, we apply strict economic and reserve risk criteria. We target properties in our core operating areas with established production and low operating costs that also have potential opportunities to increase production and reserves through exploration and exploitation activities.

## **Markets and Customers**

The market for our production of oil and natural gas depends on factors beyond our control, including the extent of domestic production and imports of oil and natural gas, the proximity and capacity of natural gas pipelines and other transportation facilities, demand for oil and natural gas, the marketing of competitive fuels and the effects of state and federal regulation. The oil and gas industry also competes with other industries in supplying the energy and fuel requirements of industrial, commercial and individual consumers.

Our oil production is currently sold under short-term contracts with a duration of six months or less. The contracts require the purchasers to purchase the amount of oil production that is available at prices tied to the spot oil markets. Our natural gas production is primarily sold under contracts with various terms and priced on first of the month index prices or on daily spot market prices. Approximately 50% of our 2015 natural gas sales were priced utilizing first of the month index prices and approximately 50% were priced utilizing daily spot prices. BP Energy Company and its subsidiaries and Shell Oil Company and its subsidiaries accounted for 52% and 25%, respectively, of our total 2015 sales. The loss of either of these customers would not have a material adverse effect on us as there is an available market for our crude oil and natural gas production from other purchasers.

We have entered into longer term marketing arrangements to ensure that we have adequate transportation to get our natural gas production in North Louisiana to the markets. As an alternative to constructing our own gathering and treating facilities, we have entered into a variety of gathering and treating agreements with midstream companies to transport our natural gas to the long-haul natural gas pipelines. We have entered into certain agreements with a major natural gas marketing company to provide us with firm transportation for 15,000 MMBtu per day for our North Louisiana natural gas production on the long-haul pipelines. These agreements expire from 2016 to 2019. To the extent we are not able to deliver the contracted natural gas volumes, we may be responsible for the transportation costs. Our production available to deliver under these agreements in North Louisiana is expected to exceed the firm transportation arrangements we have in place. In addition, the marketing company managing the firm transportation is required to use reasonable efforts to supplement our deliveries should we have a shortfall during the term of the agreements.

## **Competition**

The oil and gas industry is highly competitive. Competitors include major oil companies, other independent energy companies and individual producers and operators, many of which have financial resources, personnel and facilities substantially greater than we do. We face intense competition for the acquisition of oil and natural gas properties and

leases for oil and gas exploration.

**Table of Contents**

**Summary of the Terms of the Exchange Offer**

We refer to the notes to be registered under the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part as new notes. You may exchange your old notes for new notes and warrants, as the case may be and as further described herein, in this Exchange Offer. You should read the discussion under the headings General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation, Description of New Senior Secured Notes and Description of New Convertible Notes for further information regarding the new notes.

**Securities Subject to the Exchange Offer** Any and all of \$700.0 million aggregate principal amount of 10% Senior Secured Notes due 2020, any and all of \$288.5 million aggregate principal amount of 7 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes due 2019 and any and all of \$174.6 million aggregate principal amount of 9 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>% Senior Notes due 2020.

**The Exchange Offer**

We are offering to exchange any and all of our outstanding old notes tendered prior to the Expiration Date for new notes and, in the case of the Old Senior Secured Notes, warrants, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this prospectus and the accompanying Letter(s) of Transmittal (collectively, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time, the Offer Documents ). Payment of accrued and unpaid interest on each of the old notes will be made in cash on the date on which the Exchange Offer is completed.

**Early Tender Date**

To be eligible to receive the Early Exchange Consideration, holders must tender the old notes at or prior to 11:59 P.M., New York City time, on September 2, 2016, unless extended by us.

**Withdrawal Deadline; Expiration Date and Time**

A holder's right to withdraw any old notes tendered will expire at 11:59 P.M., New York City time on September 2, 2016 unless extended by us. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Withdrawal of Tenders; Revocation of Consents.

The Exchange Offer will expire at 11:59 P.M., New York City time, on September 2, 2016, unless extended by us. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Early Tender Date, Expiration Date, Extensions, Amendments or Termination.

**Exchange Consideration**

Eligible holders whose old notes are tendered prior to the Early Tender Date, not validly withdrawn and accepted for exchange will receive the following Early Exchange Consideration:

For each \$1,000 principal amount of Old Senior Secured Notes so tendered, \$1,000 principal amount of New Senior Secured Notes and warrants exercisable for 2.75 shares of common stock of the Company;

For each \$1,000 principal amount of Old 2019 Notes so tendered, \$1,000 principal amount of New 2019 Convertible Notes; and

**Table of Contents**

For each \$1,000 principal amount of Old 2020 Notes so tendered, \$1,000 principal amount of New 2020 Convertible Notes.

The Early Tender Date and the Expiration Date are currently the same. Accordingly, all holders who tender their old notes prior to the Expiration Date will receive the Early Exchange Consideration. However, if we extend the Expiration Date past the Early Tender Date, eligible holders whose old notes are tendered after the Early Tender Date and prior to the Expiration Date, not validly withdrawn and accepted for exchange will receive the following Late Exchange Consideration:

For each \$1,000 principal amount of Old Senior Secured Notes so tendered, \$950 principal amount of New Senior Secured Notes and warrants exercisable for 2.75 shares of common stock of the Company;

For each \$1,000 principal amount of Old 2019 Notes so tendered, \$950 principal amount of New 2019 Convertible Notes; and

For each \$1,000 principal amount of Old 2020 Notes so tendered, \$950 principal amount of New 2020 Convertible Notes.

For additional information regarding the terms of the new notes, see Description of New Senior Secured Notes and Description of New Convertible Notes.

**Accrued Interest**

Payment of accrued and unpaid interest on the old notes will be made in cash on the Closing Date.

**Proposed Amendments**

Holders that tender old notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer prior to the Expiration Date will be deemed automatically to have delivered a consent to the Proposed Amendments with respect to all such old notes. If consents representing a majority of the outstanding principal amount of the respective old notes are delivered (and not revoked) prior to the Expiration Date, we will, subject to consummation of the Exchange Offer, execute supplemental indentures with respect to each series of the old notes with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as successor Trustee. Each such supplemental indenture will eliminate or amend certain of the restrictive covenants contained in the respective indenture governing the applicable series of old notes. If consents from holders representing at least 66  $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the aggregate outstanding

principal amount of the Old Senior Secured Notes are delivered (and not revoked) prior to the Expiration Date, the supplemental indenture with respect to the Old Senior Secured Notes will, subject to the consummation of the Exchange Offer, also release all liens securing the Old Senior Secured Notes. See Proposed Amendments to Existing Indentures and Old Notes. Since



**Table of Contents**

the Minimum Condition threshold is greater than the threshold required to approve the Proposed Amendments and because consents to the Proposed Amendments are required if holders tender their old notes, the minimum threshold for the consents will automatically be achieved if the Minimum Condition is satisfied.

**Conditions to the Exchange Offer**

Our obligation to accept, and exchange, any old notes validly tendered (and not validly withdrawn) pursuant to the Exchange Offer is conditioned, among other things, upon: (i) the Minimum Condition; (ii) consents with respect to more than 50% of the aggregate principal amount of the old notes approving the Proposed Amendments are delivered and not revoked prior to the Expiration Date in connection with the Consent Solicitation, provided that the requested consent regarding a release of the collateral with respect to the Old Senior Secured Notes requires the consent of at least 66  $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the aggregate principal amount of the Old Senior Secured Notes; and (iii) the Exchange Offer is completed by September 15, 2016.

In addition, pursuant to NYSE rules, we may not issue shares of our common stock representing in excess of 19.9% of our outstanding shares without the approval of our stockholders. If the Exchange Offer is completed, we intend to call a special meeting of stockholders as soon as reasonably practicable for stockholders of record as of the Closing Date (or such later date that we may designate) to consider the following matters: (1) a proposal to amend our restated articles of incorporation to increase the number of shares of our common stock authorized for issuance, in order to provide a sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock for the issuance of shares upon conversion of the New Convertible Notes; (2) a proposal to issue shares of common stock in excess of 19.9% of the currently outstanding shares that would be issued upon conversion of the New Convertible Notes and exercise of the warrants; and (3) any other matters properly brought before the meeting. If stockholder approval is not obtained by December 31, 2016, the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes will not be convertible into common stock and such failure to obtain stockholder approval will result in a default under such notes. If such default continues for 90 days, it will become an Event of Default. Such default may in turn result in a default under the New Senior Secured Notes. See **General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation** Conditions of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

**Closing Date**

The Closing Date will be promptly after the Expiration Date and is expected to be the first business day after the Expiration Date. Assuming the Exchange Offer is not extended, we expect the Closing Date will be on or about September 6, 2016.

**Acceptance of Tenders**

All properly completed, executed and delivered Letters of Transmittal and properly tendered old notes received by the Information and Exchange Agent prior to the Expiration Date may be accepted.

**Table of Contents**

**Procedure for Tenders**

If you wish to participate in the Exchange Offer and your old notes are held by a custodial entity such as a bank, broker, dealer, trust company or other nominee, you must instruct that custodial entity to tender your old notes on your behalf pursuant to the procedures of the custodial entity.

Custodial entities that are participants in The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, may tender old notes through DTC's Automated Tender Offer Program, known as ATOP, by which the custodial entity and the beneficial owner on whose behalf the custodial entity is acting agree to be bound by the Letter of Transmittal. Holders may also tender old notes at their option through the completion and delivery to the Information and Exchange Agent of a Letter of Transmittal. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Procedures for Tendering Old Notes. A Letter of Transmittal need not accompany tenders effected through ATOP.

**Withdrawal of Tenders**

You may withdraw the tender of your old notes at any time prior to 11:59 P.M., New York Time, on September 2, 2016 unless extended by us, by submitting a notice of withdrawal to the Information and Exchange Agent using the procedures described in General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Withdrawal of Tenders; Revocation of Consents. Any old note withdrawn pursuant to the terms of the Exchange Offer shall not thereafter be considered tendered for any purpose unless and until such old note is again tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer. Any old notes tendered prior to the Withdrawal Deadline that are not validly withdrawn prior to such Withdrawal Deadline may not be withdrawn thereafter, except as otherwise provided by law.

**Further Information**

Requests for additional copies of this prospectus and the Letter of Transmittal and questions about the terms of the Exchange Offer should be directed to the Information and Exchange Agent at the address and telephone numbers set forth on the back cover of this prospectus.

**Fees and Expenses**

We will bear all of our fees and expenses incurred in connection with consummating the Exchange Offer. No brokerage commissions are payable by the holders to the Information and Exchange Agent or us. If your old notes are held through a broker or other nominee who tenders old notes on your behalf, your broker or other nominee may charge you a commission or fee for doing so. You should consult with your broker or other nominee to determine whether any charges will apply. See General Terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

**Soliciting Dealer Fee**

We will agree to pay a soliciting dealer fee equal to \$5.00 for each \$1,000 principal amount of old notes that are validly tendered for exchange and not validly withdrawn pursuant to the Exchange Offer to retail brokers that are appropriately designated by their clients to

**Table of Contents**

receive this fee, but only if the old notes of each applicable series that are tendered by or for that beneficial owner have an aggregate equivalent principal amount of \$250,000 or less. Soliciting dealer fees will only be paid to retail brokers upon consummation of the Exchange Offer. No soliciting dealer fees will be paid if the Exchange Offer is not consummated, and the fees will be payable thereafter upon request by the soliciting dealers and presentation of such supporting documentation as we may reasonably request.

**Extensions, Amendments or Termination** We may extend, in our sole discretion, the Early Tender Date, the Withdrawal Deadline or the Expiration Date. We may terminate the Exchange Offer if the conditions to the Exchange Offer are not met on or prior to the Expiration Date. We reserve the right, subject to applicable law, to (i) waive any and all of the conditions of the Exchange Offer prior to the Expiration Date, or (ii) amend the terms of the Exchange Offer. In the event that the Exchange Offer is terminated, withdrawn or otherwise not consummated prior to the Expiration Date, no new notes will be issued or become payable to holders who have tendered their old notes. In any such event, the old notes previously tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be promptly returned to the tendering holders and the Proposed Amendments will not become effective.

**Use of Proceeds** We will not receive any cash proceeds in the Exchange Offer.

**Delivery of Letters of Transmittal and Consent** Properly completed and executed Letters of Transmittal and Consent should be sent by mail, first class postage prepaid, overnight courier or hand delivery to the Information and Exchange Agent at the address, or faxed to the Information and Exchange Agent at the facsimile number, set forth on the back cover of this prospectus.

In lieu of physically completing and signing the Letter of Transmittal and delivering it to the Information and Exchange Agent, DTC participants may electronically transmit their acceptance of the Exchange Offer through the ATOP procedures described above.

Letters of Transmittal and Consent should not be delivered directly to the Company.

**Certain United States Federal Income Tax Consequences** For a discussion of the United States federal income tax consequences of the Exchange Offer, see Certain United States Federal Income Tax Consequences.

**Consequences of Failure To Exchange** Old notes not exchanged will continue to be outstanding according to their terms (as amended pursuant to any amendments resulting from the Consent Solicitation). Because the new notes will be secured by

**Table of Contents**

certain assets of the Company and the guarantors and the old notes are (or by result of the Proposed Amendments will be) unsecured, any old notes left outstanding after the Exchange Offer will effectively be subordinated to the new notes to the extent of the assets securing the new notes. The Proposed Amendments will also remove certain of the covenants from the indentures governing the old notes. See Consequences of Not Exchanging Old Notes.

**Additional Information**

Questions or requests for assistance in completing and delivering the Letter(s) of Transmittal or tendering old notes and requests for additional copies of any Offer Document or other related documents should be directed to the Information and Exchange Agent, at the addresses and telephone numbers set forth on the back cover of this prospectus.

**Information and Exchange Agent**

D.F. King & Co., Inc.

**Dealer Manager**

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated.

**Trustee**

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC

**Table of Contents**

**THE NEW SENIOR SECURED NOTES**

The summary below describes the principal terms of the New Senior Secured Notes. Certain of the terms and conditions described below are subject to important limitations and exceptions. The "Description of New Senior Secured Notes" section of this prospectus contains more detailed descriptions of the terms and conditions of the New Senior Secured Notes.

<b>Issuer</b>	Comstock Resources, Inc.
<b>Notes Offered</b>	\$700.0 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Secured Toggle Notes due 2020.
<b>Maturity</b>	The New Senior Secured Notes will mature on March 15, 2020.
<b>Interest Rate</b>	The New Senior Secured Notes will bear interest at a rate of 10.0% per annum, if the Company elects to pay interest in cash, or 12 ¼% per annum, if the Company elects to pay interest in kind, in each case accruing from the issue date of the New Senior Secured Notes; provided, that not more than \$91.875 million of interest may be paid in kind on the New Senior Secured Notes.
<b>Interest Payment Dates</b>	Interest on the New Senior Secured Notes will be payable on March 15 and September 15, commencing on March 15, 2017.
<b>Payment-In-Kind Election</b>	Up to an aggregate of \$91.875 million of interest will be payable, at the election of the Company (made by delivering a notice to the trustee for the New Senior Secured Notes (the "Senior Secured Notes Trustee") prior to the end of each interest period), by issuing additional New Senior Secured Notes in lieu of all or part of the cash interest that would otherwise be payable.
<b>Use of Proceeds</b>	We will not receive any proceeds in connection with the Exchange Offer.
<b>Collateral</b>	The New Senior Secured Notes will be secured by liens on the Collateral, on an equal and ratable, first priority basis with the obligations under our existing revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations") and, together with the obligations under the New Senior Secured Notes, the "Pari Passu Obligations"), subject to payment priorities in favor of lenders under our existing revolving credit facility pursuant to



the terms of the pari passu intercreditor agreement (as described more fully below). The Collateral will consist of substantially all of the assets of the Company and the subsidiary guarantors.

## **Guarantees**

All of our subsidiaries that guarantee our Old Senior Secured Notes, which consist of all of our subsidiaries in existence on the issue date, will initially guarantee the New Senior Secured Notes. In the future, the New Senior Secured Notes will be guaranteed by all of our future wholly-owned restricted subsidiaries and any of our other subsidiaries that guarantee our existing revolving credit facility. See [Description of New Senior Secured Notes](#) [Subsidiary Guarantees of New Senior Secured Notes](#) and [Description of New Senior Secured Notes](#) [Certain Covenants](#) [Future Subsidiary Guarantees](#).

**Table of Contents**

**Ranking**

The New Senior Secured Notes:

will be our senior obligations;

will rank pari passu in right of payment with all of our existing and future senior indebtedness, subject to the terms of the pari passu intercreditor agreement;

will be secured, on an equal and ratable first priority basis with the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations (subject to payment priorities in favor of our existing revolving credit facility pursuant to the terms of the pari passu intercreditor agreement and subject to permitted collateral liens) by liens on the same collateral that secure the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations;

will rank senior in right of payment to any of our existing and future subordinated indebtedness;

will effectively rank senior to all existing and future unsecured senior indebtedness, including the Old Senior Secured Notes (which will become unsecured upon completion of the Exchange Offer), our Old 2019 Notes and our Old 2020 Notes, to the extent of the value of the Collateral; and

will effectively rank senior to our New 2019 Convertible Notes and our New 2020 Convertible Notes, to the extent of the value of the Collateral.

The subsidiary guarantees:

will be senior obligations of each subsidiary guarantor;

will rank pari passu in right of payment with all existing and future senior indebtedness of each such subsidiary guarantor, subject to the terms of the pari passu intercreditor agreement;

will be secured, on an equal and ratable first priority basis with the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations (subject to payment

priorities in favor of our existing revolving credit facility pursuant to the terms of the pari passu intercreditor agreement and subject to permitted collateral liens), by liens on the same collateral that secure the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations;

will rank senior in right of payment to any existing and future subordinated indebtedness of each such guarantor;

will effectively rank senior to all existing and future unsecured senior indebtedness of such subsidiary guarantor, including the Old Senior Secured Notes, the Old 2019 Notes and the Old 2020 Notes, to the extent of the value of the Collateral; and

will effectively rank senior to each subsidiary guarantor's guarantee of the New 2019 Convertible Notes and the New 2020 Convertible Notes to the extent of the value of the Collateral.

**Table of Contents**

**Intercreditor Agreements**

The allocation of the proceeds of the Collateral among the New Senior Secured Notes and our existing revolving credit facility will be governed by a pari passu intercreditor agreement. The pari passu intercreditor agreement will provide that (i) our existing revolving credit facility will have priority of payment as to the proceeds of the Collateral securing obligations up to an amount of \$50.0 million plus accrued and unpaid interest, fees, costs and expenses, any swap obligations we or our subsidiaries enter into with our revolving credit lenders or their affiliates and letters of credit outstanding (the **priority obligations** ) and (ii) subsequent to the satisfaction in full, in cash, of the priority obligations, the New Senior Secured Notes will be entitled to the proceeds of the Collateral.

The Controlling Agent will control (i) the exercise of remedies relating to the Collateral and (ii) certain amendments to the Collateral Agreements governing the Collateral, including releases of liens thereunder.

**Controlling Agent** means the administrative agent under our existing revolving credit facility until the earlier of (x) the satisfaction in full, in cash, of the priority obligations or (y) the passage of 180 days after an event of default under the indenture with respect to the New Senior Secured Notes has occurred, such obligations have been accelerated, and the Senior Secured Notes Trustee has provided notice thereof to the Controlling Agent, and provided that the Controlling Agent has not taken action to exercise remedies within such 180 day time period.

In addition, the allocation of the proceeds of the Collateral among the Pari Passu Obligations and the obligations under the New 2019 Convertible Notes and the New 2020 Convertible Notes (the **Junior Lien Obligations** ) will be governed by a junior lien intercreditor agreement. The junior lien intercreditor agreement will provide that the Pari Passu Obligations will have priority of payment as to the proceeds of the Collateral securing both the Pari Passu Obligations and the Junior Lien Obligations.

**Optional Redemption**

We may redeem some or all of the New Senior Secured Notes at redemption prices that decrease over time, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional amounts, if any, to the redemption date.

See **Description of New Senior Secured Notes Redemption Optional Redemption**.

**Change of Control Offer**

Upon the occurrence of a change of control (as defined in **Description of New Senior Secured Notes Certain Definitions** ), each holder of New

Senior Secured Notes may require us to repurchase some or all of its New Senior Secured Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the repurchase date. See Description of New Senior Secured Notes Certain Covenants Change of Control.

**Table of Contents**

**Asset Sale Offer**

We may be required to offer to use all or a portion of the net proceeds of certain asset sales to purchase New Senior Secured Notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the repurchase date. See Description of New Senior Secured Notes Certain Covenants Limitation on Asset Sales.

**Certain Covenants**

We will issue the New Senior Secured Notes under an indenture. The indenture governing the New Senior Secured Notes will contain covenants that, among other things, will limit our and our restricted subsidiaries ability to:

pay dividends, purchase or redeem our capital stock or our or our subsidiary guarantor s junior lien, unsecured and subordinated indebtedness or make other restricted payments;

incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue preferred stock;

create or incur liens;

create unrestricted subsidiaries;

enter into transactions with affiliates;

enter into new lines of business; and

transfer or sell assets or enter into mergers.

The covenants in the New Senior Secured Notes are substantially the same as the covenants in the Old Senior Secured Notes.

The indenture governing the New Senior Secured Notes will also contain covenants that limit our and our subsidiaries ability to consummate a merger or consolidation and that limit our ability to consummate a sale of all or substantially all of their assets.

These covenants are subject to important exceptions and qualifications. See Description of New Senior Secured Notes Certain Covenants.

Many of these covenants will cease to apply to the New Senior Secured Notes during any period that the New Senior Secured Notes have investment grade ratings from both Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ( Moody's ) and S&P Global Ratings ( S&P ) and no default has occurred and is continuing under the indenture governing the New Senior Secured Notes. See Description of New Senior Secured Notes Covenant Suspension.

**Risk Factors**

You should consider carefully all of the information set forth or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and, in particular, the information under the heading Risk Factors beginning on page 20 of this prospectus.

---

**Table of Contents**

**THE NEW CONVERTIBLE NOTES**

The summary below describes the principal terms of the New Convertible Notes. Certain of the terms and conditions described below are subject to important limitations and exceptions. The Description of New Convertible Notes section of this prospectus contains more detailed descriptions of the terms and conditions of the New Convertible Notes.

<b>Issuer</b>	Comstock Resources, Inc.
<b>Notes Offered</b>	<p>Up to \$288,516,000 aggregate principal amount of 7 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2019 (the New 2019 Convertible Notes )</p> <p>Up to \$174,607,000 aggregate principal amount of 9 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>% Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2020 (the New 2020 Convertible Notes and, together with the New 2019 Convertible Notes, the New Convertible Notes )</p>
<b>Maturity</b>	<p>The New 2019 Convertible Notes will mature on April 1, 2019.</p> <p>The New 2020 Convertible Notes will mature on June 15, 2020.</p>
<b>Interest Rate</b>	<p>The New 2019 Convertible Notes will bear interest at a rate of 7 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% per annum, accruing from the issue date of the New 2019 Convertible Notes.</p> <p>The New 2020 Convertible Notes will bear interest at a rate of 9 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>% per annum, accruing from the issue date of the New 2020 Convertible Notes.</p>
<b>Interest Payment Dates</b>	<p>Interest on the New 2019 Convertible Notes will be payable on April 1 and October 1, commencing on April 1, 2017.</p> <p>Interest on the New 2020 Convertible Notes will be payable on June 15 and December 15, commencing on December 15, 2016.</p>
<b>Payment-In-Kind</b>	For each series of New Convertible Notes, interest will be payable solely by issuing additional notes in an amount equal to the applicable amount of interest for the interest period (rounded down to the nearest whole dollar). No scheduled interest payments on the New Convertible Notes



will be made in cash.

**Use of Proceeds**

We will not receive any proceeds in connection with the Exchange Offer.

**Collateral**

Each series of New Convertible Notes will be secured by liens on the Collateral, on a second priority basis, subject to (i) the liens securing the obligations under our existing revolving credit facility (the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations ) and the New Senior Secured Notes (together with the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations, the Priority Lien Obligations ) and (ii) permitted collateral liens. The Collateral for the New Convertible Notes is the same as the collateral for the Revolving Credit Obligations and the New Senior Secured Notes.

**Table of Contents**

**Guarantees**

All of our subsidiaries that guarantee our Old 2019 Notes and Old 2020 Notes, which consist of all of our subsidiaries in existence on the issue date of each series of New Convertible Notes, will initially guarantee the New Convertible Notes. In the future, the New Convertible Notes will be guaranteed by any future wholly-owned restricted subsidiary that has outstanding or guarantees any other indebtedness of ours or our subsidiary guarantors. See Description of New Convertible Notes Junior Lien Subsidiary Guarantees of New Convertible Notes and Description of New Convertible Notes Certain Covenants Future Junior Lien Subsidiary Guarantees.

**Ranking**

The New Convertible Notes:

will be our senior obligations;

will rank pari passu in right of payment with all of our existing and future senior indebtedness;

will be secured, on a second priority basis, subject to the Priority Lien Obligations and permitted collateral liens, by junior liens on the same collateral that secures such Priority Lien Obligations;

will rank senior in right of payment to any of our existing and future subordinated indebtedness;

will effectively rank senior to all existing and future unsecured senior indebtedness, including the Old Senior Secured Notes (which will become unsecured upon completion of the Exchange Offer), our Old 2019 Notes and our Old 2020 Notes, to the extent of the value of the Collateral; and

will effectively be subordinated, pursuant to the terms of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement (as defined below), to all Priority Lien Obligations, to the extent of the value of the Collateral.

The subsidiary guarantees:

will be senior obligations of each subsidiary guarantor;

will rank pari passu in right of payment with all existing and future senior indebtedness of each such subsidiary guarantor;

will be secured, on a second priority basis, subject to the Priority Lien Obligations and permitted collateral liens, by junior liens on the same collateral that secures such Priority Lien Obligations;

will rank senior in right of payment to any existing and future subordinated indebtedness of each such guarantor;

will effectively rank senior to all existing and future unsecured senior indebtedness of such subsidiary guarantor, including the Old Senior Secured Notes, the Old 2019 Notes and the Old 2020 Notes, to the extent of the value of the Collateral; and

**Table of Contents**

will effectively be subordinated, pursuant to the terms of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement, to all Priority Lien Obligations, to the extent of the value of the Collateral.

**Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement**

The allocation of the proceeds of the Collateral among the Priority Lien Obligations and the New Convertible Notes will be governed by a junior lien intercreditor agreement (the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement ). The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that the Priority Lien Obligations will have priority of payment as to the proceeds of the Collateral securing both the Priority Lien Obligations and the New Convertible Notes.

**Collateral Trust Agreement**

The New Convertible Notes will be subject to a collateral trust agreement that will set forth the terms on which the junior lien collateral agent will receive, hold, administer, maintain, enforce and distribute the proceeds of all liens upon the Collateral held by it, in trust for the benefit of the holders of the New Convertible Notes. The junior lien collateral agent will hold (directly or through co-trustees or agents), and, subject to the terms of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement, will be entitled to enforce, all liens on the Collateral securing the New Convertible Notes.

**Optional Redemption**

We may redeem some or all of each series of New Convertible Notes at redemption prices payable in cash that decrease over time, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional amounts, if any, to the redemption date.

See Description of New Convertible Notes Redemption Optional Redemption of the New 2019 Convertible Notes and Description of New Convertible Notes Redemption Optional Redemption of the New 2020 Convertible Notes.

**Conversion Rights**

At any time following issuance, the New 2019 Convertible Notes and the New 2020 Convertible Notes will be convertible, subject to and following receipt of required stockholder approval and the effectiveness of an amendment to our restated articles of incorporation, at the option of the holder, into shares of our common stock at a conversion rate of 81.2 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of such new notes (equivalent to a conversion price of approximately \$12.32 per share of common stock), which will be subject to customary adjustments with respect to, among other things, dividends and distributions, mergers and reclassifications.

**Mandatory Conversion**

Subject to and following receipt of required stockholder approval and the effectiveness of an amendment to our restated articles of incorporation, the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes will be mandatorily convertible into shares of our common stock at the conversion rate then in effect per \$1,000 principal amount of such notes on or before the third business day

**Table of Contents**

following required notice of the 15 consecutive trading day period during which the daily volume weighted average price on the relevant stock exchange for our common stock is equal to or greater than \$12.32 per share.

Any holder who would own in excess of 9.99% of the outstanding shares of our common stock or otherwise be considered an affiliate under the Securities Act and/or Exchange Act upon conversion of the New Convertible Notes will have the right to request that we file a registration statement on Form S-3 with respect to the resale of such shares pursuant to a registration rights agreement.

See Description of New Convertible Notes Conversion Rights.

**Change of Control Offer**

Upon the occurrence of a change of control (as defined in Description of New Convertible Notes Certain Definitions ), each holder of each series of New Convertible Notes may require us to repurchase some or all of its New Convertible Notes at a price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the repurchase date. See Description of New Convertible Notes Certain Covenants Change of Control.

**Asset Sale Offer**

We may be required to offer to use all or a portion of the net proceeds of certain asset sales to purchase New Convertible Notes in each series at a price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the repurchase date. See Description of New Convertible Notes Certain Covenants Limitation on Asset Sales.

**Certain Covenants**

We will issue each series of New Convertible Notes under an indenture. The indentures governing the New Convertible Notes will contain covenants that, among other things, will limit our and our restricted subsidiaries ability to:

pay dividends, purchase or redeem our capital stock or our or our subsidiary guarantor s subordinated indebtedness or make other restricted payments;

incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue preferred stock;

create or incur liens;

create unrestricted subsidiaries;

enter into transactions with affiliates;

enter into new lines of business; and

transfer or sell assets or enter into mergers.

The covenants for each series of the New Convertible Notes are substantially the same as the covenants in the Old 2019 Notes and the Old 2020 Notes except that the indentures governing the New

**Table of Contents**

Convertible Notes will (i) prohibit the Company and its restricted subsidiaries from directly or indirectly creating, incurring, assuming or suffering to exist any Lien of any kind securing Indebtedness on any of their respective property or assets, except for permitted liens and (ii) permit investments in unrestricted subsidiaries and joint ventures in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any one time outstanding \$25,000,000.

The indentures governing the New Convertible Notes will also contain covenants that limit our and our subsidiaries' ability to consummate a merger or consolidation and that limit our ability to consummate a sale of all or substantially all of their assets.

Many of these covenants will cease to apply to a series of New Convertible Notes during any period that such New Convertible Notes have investment grade ratings from both Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (Moody's) and S&P Global Ratings (S&P) and no default has occurred and is continuing under the applicable indenture governing the New Convertible Notes. See Description of New Convertible Notes Covenant Suspension.

These covenants are subject to important exceptions and qualifications. See Description of New Convertible Notes Certain Covenants.

**Risk Factors**

You should consider carefully all of the information set forth or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and, in particular, the information under the heading Risk Factors beginning on page 20 of this prospectus.



**Table of Contents**

**Consequences of Not Exchanging Old Notes**

If you currently hold old notes and do not tender them, then, following completion of the Exchange Offer, your old notes will continue to be outstanding according to their terms (as amended pursuant to any amendments resulting from the Consent Solicitation). Because the new notes will be secured by certain assets of the Company and the guarantors and the old notes are (or by result of the Proposed Amendments will be) unsecured, any old notes left outstanding after the Exchange Offer will effectively be subordinated to the new notes to the extent of the assets securing the new notes. The Proposed Amendments will also remove certain of the covenants from the indentures governing the old notes. Moreover, if we complete the Exchange Offer, the liquidity of any old notes that remain outstanding after completion of the Exchange Offer may be adversely affected and the value of the old notes may otherwise be affected by the completion of the Exchange Offer.

**Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500, Frisco, Texas 75034 and our telephone number is (972) 668-8800. Our website can be found on the Internet at <http://www.comstockresources.com>. Information on our website is not deemed to be a part of this prospectus. Our common stock is currently listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol CRK.

---

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

*You should carefully consider the risk factors set forth below as well as the other information contained in this prospectus before investing in the new notes. The risks described below are not the only risks facing us. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or those we currently view to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Any of the following risks could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In such a case, you may lose all or part of your investment.*

**Risks Related to the Exchange Offer and Holding the New Notes**

**Risks Relating to the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation**

*We may not complete the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.*

Our ability to make required payments under our indebtedness would be adversely affected if we were to be unable to complete the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation. The purpose of the Exchange Offer is to restructure the terms of our outstanding notes to promote our long-term financial viability through the issuance of the exchange consideration.

The completion of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation is subject to the satisfaction, or in certain cases, waiver of specified conditions. It is a condition to the completion of the Exchange Offer that, among other things, (i) holders of not less than 67% in aggregate principal amount of the Old Senior Secured Notes having validly tendered (and not validly withdrawn) their old notes in the Exchange Offer; (ii) holders of not less than 90% in total aggregate principal amount of the Old 2019 Notes and Old 2020 Notes (on a combined basis) having validly tendered (and not validly withdrawn) their old notes in the Exchange Offer (collectively, the Minimum Condition ); (iii) consents approving the Proposed Amendments with respect to more than 50% of the aggregate principal amount of each series of the old notes (except regarding the release of the collateral with respect to the Old Senior Secured Notes which requires not less than 66  $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the aggregate principal amount) are delivered and not revoked prior to the Expiration Date; and (iv) the Exchange Offer is completed by September 15, 2016. If the conditions to the completion of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation are not satisfied or, if permitted, waived, the Exchange Offer may not be completed.

*If we are unable to consummate the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation, we will consider other restructuring alternatives available to us at that time. Any alternative restructuring could be on terms less favorable to the holders of old notes than the terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.*

If we are unable to consummate the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation, we will consider other restructuring alternatives available to us at that time. Those alternatives may include asset dispositions, joint ventures, additional debt or the commencement of a Chapter 11 proceeding with or without a pre arranged plan of reorganization. Moreover, there can be no assurance that any alternative out of court restructuring arrangement or plan will be pursued or accomplished. Any alternative restructuring could be on terms less favorable to the holders of old notes than the terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation. If a protracted and non orderly reorganization were to occur, there is a risk that the ability of the holders to recover their investments would be substantially delayed and more impaired than under the proposed Exchange Offer restructuring.

*A long and protracted restructuring could cause us to lose key management employees and otherwise adversely affect our business.*

If we fail to consummate the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation, any alternative we pursue, whether in or out of court, may take substantially longer to consummate than the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation. A protracted financial restructuring could disrupt our business and would divert the attention of our management

**Table of Contents**

from the operation of our business and implementation of our business plan. It is possible that such a prolonged financial restructuring or bankruptcy proceeding would cause us to lose many of our key management employees. Such losses of key management employees would likely make it difficult for us to complete a financial restructuring and may make it less likely that we will be able to continue as a viable business.

The uncertainty surrounding a prolonged financial restructuring could also have other adverse effects on us. For example, it could also adversely affect:

our ability to raise additional capital;

our ability to capitalize on business opportunities and react to competitive pressures;

our ability to attract and retain employees;

our liquidity;

how our business is viewed by investors, lenders, strategic partners or customers; and

our enterprise value.

***Our ability to use our NOLs to offset our future income may be limited.***

For United States federal income tax purposes, it is possible that a Section 382 ownership change could occur as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Exchange Offer (in particular, as a result of the conversion of all of the New Convertible Notes). In the event such a Section 382 ownership change occurs, our ability to use our tax loss carryforwards and other tax attributes would be restricted. See Certain United States Federal Income Tax Consequences.

***We will incur significant costs in conducting the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.***

The Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation have resulted, and will continue to result, in significant costs to us, including advisory and professional fees paid in connection with evaluating our alternatives under the old notes and pursuing the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

***We have not obtained a third party determination that the Exchange Offer is fair to holders of the old notes.***

We are not making a recommendation as to whether holders of the old notes should exchange their old notes or consent to the Proposed Amendments. We have not retained and do not intend to retain any unaffiliated representative to act solely on behalf of the holders of the old notes for purposes of negotiating the Exchange Offer or preparing a report concerning the fairness of the Exchange Offer. We cannot assure holders of the old notes that the value of the exchange consideration received in the Exchange Offer will in the future equal or exceed the value of the old notes tendered, and we do not take a position as to whether you ought to participate in the Exchange Offer and Consent

Solicitation.

***If the Exchange Offer is consummated, holders of old notes that do not exchange their old notes in the Exchange Offer will be subject to certain risks.***

If the Exchange Offer is consummated, holders that do not validly tender their old notes in the Exchange Offer will not be entitled to receive exchange consideration. The New Convertible Notes and the related guarantees will become secured second lien obligations and, assuming adoption of the Proposed Amendments, will effectively rank senior in right of payment to the old notes to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such new obligations.

If the Exchange Offer is consummated, the Proposed Amendments to the Existing Indentures and old notes will become effective, and will substantially reduce, and in some cases eliminate entirely, the covenant protection, collateral security, certain event of default protection, and other provisions of the old notes. See Proposed Amendments to Existing Indentures and Old Notes.

**Table of Contents**

In addition, consummation of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation would substantially reduce the aggregate principal amount of old notes outstanding, which could adversely affect the trading market, if any, for the untendered old notes. This could adversely affect the liquidity, market price, and price volatility of any untendered old notes. If a market for untendered old notes exists, such old notes may trade at a discount to the price at which the old notes would trade if the amount outstanding had not been reduced, depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, and other factors.

***You may find it difficult to sell your new notes.***

The new notes are a new issue of securities and, although the new notes will be registered under the Securities Act, the new notes will not be listed on any securities exchange. Because there is no public market for the new notes, you may not be able to resell them.

We cannot assure you that an active market will develop for the new notes or that any trading market that does develop will be liquid. If an active market does not develop or is not maintained, the market price and liquidity of the new notes may be adversely affected. If a market for the new notes develops, they may trade at a discount from their historic trading prices. Any trading market for the new notes may be adversely affected by:

changes in the overall market for non-investment grade securities;

changes in our financial performance or prospects;

the financial performance or prospects for companies in our industry generally;

the number of holders of the new notes;

the interest of securities dealers in making a market for the new notes; and

prevailing interest rates and general economic conditions.

Historically, the market for non-investment grade debt has been subject to substantial volatility in prices. The market for the new notes, if any, may be subject to similar volatility. Prospective investors in the new notes should be aware that they may be required to bear the financial risks of such investment for an indefinite period of time.

***Consideration paid to holders in the Exchange Offer could be subject to avoidance as a preferential transfer.***

If we were to become a debtor in a case under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code within 90 days after the consummation of the Exchange Offer (or, with respect to any insiders, as defined in the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, within one year after consummation of the Exchange Offer) and certain other conditions were met, it is possible that the consideration paid to holders of old notes in the Exchange Offer, absent any of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code's defenses to avoidance, could be subject to avoidance, in whole or in part, as a preferential transfer and, to the extent avoided, the value of such consideration could be recovered from such holders and possibly from subsequent transferees.

**Risks Related to Holding the New Notes**

*To service our indebtedness, including the new notes, we will require a significant amount of cash. Our ability to generate cash depends on many factors beyond our control.*

Our ability to pay our expenses and make payments due on our indebtedness, including the new notes, depends on our future performance, which will be affected by financial, business, economic, legislative and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. The new notes contain pay-in-kind (PIK) interest provisions which reduce the cash needed to pay interest while increasing the principal amount of notes that ultimately must be retired with a cash payment. Our business may not generate sufficient cash flow from operations in the future, which could

**Table of Contents**

result in our being unable to pay interest in cash or repay indebtedness, including the new notes, or to fund other liquidity needs. A range of economic, competitive, business and industry factors will affect our future financial performance, and many of these factors, such as oil, NGL and natural gas prices, economic and financial conditions in our industry and the global economy and initiatives of our competitors, are beyond our control. If we do not generate enough cash flow from operations to satisfy our debt obligations, we may have to undertake alternative financing plans, such as:

selling assets;

pursuing joint ventures;

reducing or delaying capital investments;

seeking to raise additional capital; or

restructuring or refinancing all or a portion of our indebtedness, including the new notes, at or before maturity.

We cannot assure you that we will be able to accomplish any of these alternatives on terms acceptable to us, or at all. In addition, the terms of existing or future debt agreements may restrict us from adopting any of these alternatives. The failure to generate sufficient cash flow or to achieve any of these alternatives could materially adversely affect the value of the new notes and our ability to pay the amounts due under such notes.

***Rights of holders of new notes in the collateral may be adversely affected by the failure to have, obtain and/or perfect liens on certain assets.***

Subject to certain exceptions, the liens securing the new notes will cover substantially all of our and the subsidiary guarantors' assets, whether now owned or acquired in the future. Applicable law requires that certain property and rights acquired after the grant of a general security interest or lien can only be perfected at the time such property and rights are acquired and identified. There can be no assurance that the Trustee or the collateral agent will monitor, or that we will inform the Trustee or the collateral agent of, the future acquisition of property and rights that constitute collateral, and that the necessary action will be taken to properly perfect the lien on such after acquired collateral. The collateral agent for the new notes has no obligation to monitor the acquisition of additional property or rights that constitute collateral or the perfection of any security interests therein. Such failure may result in the loss of the liens thereon or of the priority of the liens securing the new notes.

***Our substantial level of indebtedness could materially adversely affect our financial condition and prevent us from fulfilling our obligations under the new notes and any other indebtedness.***

We have a substantial amount of debt. As of August 29, 2016, we had \$1.2 billion principal amount of total funded indebtedness consisting of the old notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.2 billion. The respective indentures governing the new notes will allow us to continue to maintain a senior secured revolving credit facility and incur certain other additional indebtedness, including pari passu senior secured indebtedness in certain circumstances. Our



substantial indebtedness could have important consequences to you and significant effects on our business, including the following:

it may make it difficult for us to satisfy our obligations under the new notes and our other indebtedness and contractual and commercial commitments and, if we fail to comply with these requirements, an event of default could result;

we will be required to use a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to make payments on the new notes and any other indebtedness, which will reduce the funds available to us for other purposes, such as funding operations or other business activities;

we will be more vulnerable to economic downturns and adverse developments in our business;

**Table of Contents**

our ability to obtain additional debt financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or general corporate purposes may be limited;

our flexibility in reacting to changes in our industry may be limited and we could be more vulnerable to adverse changes in our business or economic conditions in general; and

we may be at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that are not as highly leveraged. The occurrence of any one of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, prospects and ability to satisfy our obligations under the new notes.

***We are a holding company, and therefore our ability to make any required payments on our indebtedness depends upon the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends or to advance funds.***

We have no direct operations and no significant assets other than the equity interests of our subsidiaries. Because we conduct our operations through our operating subsidiaries, we depend on those entities for dividends and other payments to generate the funds necessary to meet our financial obligations, including our required obligations under the new notes. However, each of our subsidiaries is a legally distinct entity, and while our subsidiaries will guarantee the new notes, such guarantees are subject to risks. See Risks Relating to the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation Consideration paid to holders in the Exchange Offer could be subject to avoidance as a preferential transfer ; Risks Related to Holding the New Notes A court could cancel the new notes or the related guarantees of our existing and future restricted subsidiaries under fraudulent conveyance laws or certain other circumstances and Rights of holders of new notes in the collateral may be adversely affected by the failure to have, obtain and/or perfect liens on certain assets. The ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends and make distributions to us will be subject to, among other things, the terms of any debt instruments of our subsidiaries then in effect and applicable law. If distributions from our subsidiaries to us were eliminated, delayed, reduced or otherwise impaired, our ability to make payments on the new notes would be substantially impaired.

***Despite our substantial level of indebtedness, we may still incur significantly more debt, which could exacerbate any or all of the risks described above.***

The PIK interest feature of the new notes will increase the aggregate amount of debt that must be repaid at maturity or otherwise. In addition, we may be able to incur other substantial indebtedness in the future. Although the indentures governing the new notes will limit our ability and the ability of our subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to a number of qualifications and exceptions and, under certain circumstances, debt incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial. In addition, the indentures governing the new notes may not prevent us from incurring obligations that do not constitute indebtedness. See Description of New Senior Secured Notes and Description of New Convertible Notes. To the extent that we incur additional indebtedness or such other obligations, the risks associated with our substantial leverage described above, including our possible inability to service our debt, would increase.

***The new notes will contain restrictive covenants that limit our operational flexibility.***

The new notes will contain covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to take specific actions, even if we believe them to be in our best interest. These covenants will include restrictions on our ability to:

incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred stock;

pay dividends or make other distributions;

issue capital stock of our restricted subsidiaries;

transfer or sell assets, including the capital stock of our restricted subsidiaries;

make certain investments or acquisitions;

grant liens on our assets;

**Table of Contents**

incur dividend or other payment restrictions affecting our restricted subsidiaries;

enter into certain transactions with affiliates; and

merge, consolidate or transfer all or substantially all of our assets.

Our failure to comply with these restrictions could lead to a default under the new notes. The actual covenants will be contained in the indentures governing the new notes. See Description of New Senior Secured Notes Certain Covenants and Description of New Convertible Notes Certain Covenants.

***The restrictive covenants in the new notes may permit us to enter into and contribute assets to joint ventures and to effect asset sales or other dispositions that may not benefit holders of the new notes.***

The indentures governing the new notes will permit us, in certain circumstances, to contribute assets to joint ventures that may not guarantee the new notes. In addition, we will have 365 days to apply the proceeds of asset sales before we are required to make an offer to repurchase the new notes. During such period, we can use such proceeds in any manner not prohibited by the indentures governing the new notes. See Description of New Senior Secured Notes Certain Covenants and Description of New Convertible Notes Certain Covenants.

***The indebtedness under our revolving credit facility and New Senior Secured Notes will be effectively senior to the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes to the extent of the value of the collateral securing those obligations.***

Assuming completion of the Exchange Offer as contemplated hereby, we do not expect to have any amounts outstanding under our revolving credit facility at the completion of the Exchange Offer, with \$50.0 million available for borrowing. Assuming 100% participation in the Exchange Offer, we expect to have \$700.0 million of New Senior Secured Notes, \$288.5 million of New 2019 Convertible Notes and \$174.6 million of New 2020 Convertible Notes outstanding at the completion of the Exchange Offer.

The New Senior Secured Notes will be secured on an equal and ratable first priority basis with our revolving credit facility but subject to payment priority in favor of the credit facility. The New Convertible Notes will be secured on a second priority basis, subject to the obligations under the revolving credit facility and the New Senior Secured Notes, by junior liens on the same collateral that secures the revolving credit facility and the New Senior Secured Notes. To the extent the value of the collateral is not sufficient to satisfy the obligations under the revolving credit facility and the New Senior Secured Notes, the New Convertible Notes would effectively be unsecured obligations.

***We may be unable to maintain compliance with certain financial ratio covenants of our outstanding indebtedness which could result in an event of default that, if not cured or waived, would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We are in compliance with our financial ratio covenants in our debt agreements as of June 30, 2016. However, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to comply with such terms at all times in the future. Any failure to comply with the conditions and covenants that is not waived by our lenders or otherwise cured could lead to an event of default that would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. These restrictions may limit our ability to obtain future financings to withstand a future downturn in our business or the economy in general, or to otherwise conduct necessary corporate activities. We may also be prevented from taking advantage of business opportunities that arise because of the limitations that the restrictive covenants under our indebtedness

impose on us.

***The new notes will be structurally subordinated to all liabilities of any of our non guarantor subsidiaries.***

Not all of our future subsidiaries will guarantee the new notes. If any of our future non-guarantor subsidiaries becomes insolvent, liquidates, reorganizes, dissolves or otherwise winds up, holders of its indebtedness and its

**Table of Contents**

trade creditors generally will be entitled to payment on their claims from the assets of such subsidiary before any of those assets would be made available to us. Consequently, your claims in respect of the new notes effectively would be subordinated to all of the existing and future liabilities of our future non-guarantor subsidiaries, if any.

***There are circumstances other than repayment or discharge of the new notes under which the collateral securing the new notes and guarantees would be released automatically, without your consent or the consent of the indenture trustee and the collateral agent.***

Pursuant to the indentures governing the new notes, under various circumstances all or a portion of the collateral securing the new notes and guarantees would be released automatically without your consent or the consent of the indenture trustee and the collateral agent, including:

in the absence of an event of default under the indentures governing the new notes at such time, with respect to the collateral, upon the release of liens securing our revolving credit facility and the New Senior Secured Notes in accordance with the terms of such agreements;

upon the sale, transfer or other disposition of such collateral in a transaction not prohibited under the indentures governing the new notes;

with respect to collateral held by a guarantor, upon the release of such guarantor from its guarantee in accordance with the indentures governing the new notes;

with the consent of the holders of the requisite percentage of notes in accordance with the provisions described under Description of New Senior Secured Notes Amendments and Waivers and Description of New Convertible Notes Amendments and Waivers; and

in other circumstances specified in the intercreditor agreements, including in connection with the exercise of remedies by the collateral agent.

See Description of New Senior Secured Notes The Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement and Description of New Convertible Notes The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement.

The indentures governing the new notes will also permit us to designate one or more of our subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries, subject to certain conditions. If we designate a subsidiary as an unrestricted subsidiary, all of the liens on any collateral owned by such unrestricted subsidiary or any of its subsidiaries and any guarantees of the notes by such unrestricted subsidiary or any of its subsidiaries will be automatically released under the indentures. Designation of one or more of our subsidiaries as an unrestricted subsidiary will therefore reduce the aggregate value of the collateral securing the notes.

***The imposition of certain permitted liens may cause the assets on which such liens are imposed to be excluded from the collateral securing the new notes and the guarantees. There are also certain other categories of property that are excluded from the collateral.***

The indentures governing the new notes will permit us and the guarantors to grant certain permitted liens in favor of third parties and, in certain cases, any assets subject to such liens will be automatically excluded from the collateral securing the new notes and the guarantees to the extent inclusion in such collateral would be prohibited by the documents relating to such permitted liens.

***In the event of our bankruptcy or the bankruptcy of any of the guarantors, the ability of the holders of the new notes to realize upon the collateral will be subject to certain bankruptcy law limitations.***

The ability of holders of the new notes to realize upon the collateral will be subject to certain bankruptcy law limitations in the event of our bankruptcy or the bankruptcy of our guarantor subsidiaries. Under applicable U.S. federal bankruptcy laws, secured creditors are prohibited from, among other things, repossessing their security from a debtor in a bankruptcy case without bankruptcy court approval and may be prohibited from retaining security repossessed by such creditor without bankruptcy court approval. Moreover, applicable federal

---

**Table of Contents**

bankruptcy laws generally permit the debtor to continue to retain collateral, including cash collateral, even though the debtor is in default under the applicable debt instruments, provided that the secured creditor is given adequate protection.

The secured creditor is entitled to adequate protection to protect the value of the secured creditor's interest in the collateral as of the commencement of the bankruptcy case but the adequate protection actually provided to a secured creditor may vary according to the circumstances. Adequate protection may include cash payments or the granting of additional security if and at such times as the court, in its discretion and at the request of such creditor, determines after notice and a hearing that the collateral has diminished in value as a result of the imposition of the automatic stay or the debtor's use, sale or lease of such collateral during the pendency of the bankruptcy case. In view of the lack of a precise definition of the term adequate protection and the broad discretionary powers of a U.S. bankruptcy court, we cannot predict whether or when the Trustee and collateral agent under the indentures governing the new notes could foreclose upon or sell the collateral or whether or to what extent holders of notes would be compensated for any delay in payment or loss of value of the collateral through the requirement of adequate protection.

Moreover, the Trustee and collateral agent under the indentures governing the new notes may need to evaluate the impact of the potential liabilities before determining to foreclose on collateral consisting of real property, if any, because secured creditors that hold a security interest in real property may be held liable under environmental laws for the costs of remediating or preventing the release or threatened releases of hazardous substances at such real property. Consequently, the collateral agent may decline to foreclose on such collateral or exercise remedies available in respect thereof if it does not receive indemnification to its satisfaction from the holders of the new notes.

***In the event of a bankruptcy of us or any of the guarantors, holders of the New Senior Secured Notes and/or the New Convertible Notes may be deemed to have an unsecured claim to the extent that our obligations in respect of the New Senior Secured Notes and/or the New Convertible Notes exceed the fair market value of the collateral securing the New Senior Secured Notes and/or the New Convertible Notes, respectively.***

In any bankruptcy proceeding with respect to us or any of the guarantors, it is possible that the bankruptcy trustee, the debtor-in-possession or competing creditors will assert that the fair market value of the collateral (taking into account the relative priority of the liens securing the New Senior Secured Notes and the New Convertible Notes) available to satisfy the New Senior Secured Notes and/or the New Convertible Notes on the date of the bankruptcy filing was less than the then-current principal amount of the New Senior Secured Notes and/or the New Convertible Notes, respectively. Upon a finding by the bankruptcy court that any of the new notes are under-collateralized, the claims in the bankruptcy proceeding with respect to that series of notes would be bifurcated between a secured claim in an amount equal to the value of such collateral and an unsecured claim with respect to the remainder of its claim which would not be entitled to the benefits of security in the collateral. Other consequences of a finding of under-collateralization would be, among other things, a lack of entitlement on the part of the new notes that are under-collateralized to receive post-petition interest and a lack of entitlement on the part of the unsecured portion of such new notes to receive adequate protection under federal bankruptcy laws. In addition, if any payments of post-petition interest had been made at any time prior to such a finding of under-collateralization, those payments would be recharacterized by the bankruptcy court as a reduction of the principal amount of the secured claim with respect to the new notes that are under-collateralized. Further, in any bankruptcy proceeding with respect to us or any of the guarantors, the holders of the New Senior Secured Notes will have priority of payment over the holders of the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes, to the extent of the value of the collateral for the new notes.

***The value of the collateral securing the New Senior Secured Notes and/or the New Convertible Notes may not be sufficient to secure post-petition interest.***



In the event of a bankruptcy proceeding with respect to us or any of the guarantors, holders of the new notes will only be entitled to post-petition interest under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code to the extent that the value of their

---

**Table of Contents**

security interest in the collateral is greater than their pre-bankruptcy claim (taking into account the relative priority of the liens securing the New Senior Secured Notes and the New Convertible Notes). Holders of any series of new notes that have a security interest in collateral with a value equal or less than their pre-bankruptcy claim will not be entitled to post-petition interest under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. The value of the new note holders' interest in the collateral may change over time, and may not equal or exceed the principal amount of the new notes. Further, in any bankruptcy proceeding with respect to us or any of the guarantors, the holders of the New Senior Secured Notes will have priority of payment over the holders of the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes, to the extent of the value of the collateral for the new notes.

***In the event of our bankruptcy or the bankruptcy of any of the guarantors, the present grant, and any future grant, of a lien on collateral might be challenged as preferences under certain circumstances and, if successful, avoided.***

The present grant, and any future grant of a lien on the collateral in favor of the Trustee and the collateral agent might be avoidable under the preference laws by the person granting such lien (as debtor-in-possession) or by its trustee or other creditor representative in bankruptcy if certain events or circumstances exist or occur, including if the person granting such lien is insolvent at the time the lien is granted, the lien permits the holders of the notes to receive a greater recovery in the bankruptcy than if the lien had not been given and a bankruptcy proceeding in respect of the person granting such lien is commenced within 90 days following the date the lien was granted. If such claims are filed, the allowance of your claim under the new notes and subsidiary guarantees, as applicable (including your right to a distribution in the bankruptcy case on account of such debt obligations) may be suspended or disallowed pending the outcome of such claims in court. To the extent a challenge to a lien succeeded in court, you would lose the benefit of the security or recourse that the collateral was intended to provide.

***Security over certain collateral, including all mortgages on oil and gas properties, on which a lien in favor of the collateral agent is required, may not be perfected on the Closing Date.***

Security interests over certain collateral, including all mortgages on oil and gas properties, which are required under the indentures governing the new notes, may not be perfected on the Closing Date. To the extent such security interests are not perfected on such date, we will be required to have such security interests thereafter perfected promptly, but in no event later than the date that is 60 days after the Closing Date, but there can be no assurance that such security interest will be perfected on a timely basis. In the event that more than a reasonable time passes between the issuance of the notes and the perfection of the security interests on the oil and gas properties, such security interests may be set aside or avoided as a preferential transfer if the collateral grantor becomes a debtor that is the subject of a voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy case under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (or under certain similar state law insolvency proceedings) on or before 90 days from the perfection of the security interests. In the event of such a determination in such bankruptcy case or insolvency proceeding, the collateral agent will not have a security interest in that collateral.

***The value of the collateral securing the new notes may not be sufficient to satisfy our and the guarantors obligations under the new notes and the guarantees.***

No appraisal of the value of the collateral has been made in connection with this Exchange Offer, and the fair market value of the collateral is subject to fluctuations based on factors that include general economic conditions and similar factors. The amount to be received upon a sale of the collateral would be dependent on numerous factors, including the actual fair market value of the collateral at such time, the timing and the manner of the sale and the availability of buyers. By its nature, portions of the collateral may be illiquid and may have no readily ascertainable market value. Accordingly, in the event of a foreclosure, liquidation, bankruptcy or similar proceeding, the collateral may not be sold in a timely or orderly manner, and the proceeds from any sale or liquidation of the collateral may not be sufficient

to satisfy our and the guarantors obligations under the new notes and the guarantees.

---

**Table of Contents**

To the extent that pre-existing liens, liens permitted under the indentures governing the new notes and other rights, including liens on excluded property (in addition to the holders of obligations secured by higher-priority liens), encumber any of the collateral securing the new notes and the guarantees, those parties have or may exercise rights and remedies with respect to the collateral that could adversely affect the value of the collateral and the ability of the collateral agent, the indenture Trustee or the holders of the new notes to realize or foreclose on the collateral.

***Your security interest in certain items of present and future collateral may not be perfected. Even if your security interests in certain items of collateral are perfected, it may not be practicable for you to enforce or economically benefit from your rights with respect to such security interests.***

The security interests are not perfected with respect to certain items of collateral that cannot be perfected by the filing of financing statements in each debtor's jurisdiction of organization, the filing of mortgages, the delivery of possession of certificated securities, the filing of a notice of security interest with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or the U.S. Copyright Office or certain other conventional methods to perfect security interests in the U.S. Security interests in collateral such as deposit accounts and securities accounts, which require or benefit from additional special filings or other actions or the obtaining of additional consents, may not be perfected or may not have priority with respect to the security interests of other creditors. We and the guarantors will have limited obligations to perfect the security interest of the holders of the new notes in specified collateral. To the extent that your security interests in any items of collateral are unperfected, your rights with respect to such collateral are equal to the rights of our general unsecured creditors in the event of any bankruptcy filed by or against us under applicable United States federal bankruptcy laws.

In addition, applicable law requires that certain property and rights acquired after the grant of a general security interest can only be perfected at the time such property and rights are acquired and identified. Necessary action may not be taken to properly perfect the security interest in such after-acquired collateral. Failure to perfect security interests may invalidate such security interests, limit the assets included in the collateral and block the exercise of remedies with respect to such assets. Moreover, the collateral agent may need to obtain the consent of a governmental agency to obtain or enforce a security interest in certain of the collateral or to otherwise operate our business. We cannot assure you that the collateral agent will be able to obtain any such consent or that any such consent will not be delayed, the event of which may adversely affect your rights as holders. Moreover, the collateral agent in exercising its rights to foreclose on certain assets may need to commence governmental proceedings in order to obtain any necessary governmental approvals. As a result, there may be prolonged delays in receiving such approval, or such approval may not be granted to the collateral agent, the result of which may adversely affect your rights as holders.

***A court could cancel the new notes or the related guarantees of our existing and future restricted subsidiaries under fraudulent conveyance laws or certain other circumstances.***

Our issuance of the new notes and the issuance of the related guarantees by our existing and future restricted subsidiaries (as well as the respective liens on collateral securing such obligations) may be subject to review under federal or state fraudulent transfer or similar laws.

All of our existing and certain of our future restricted subsidiaries will guarantee the new notes. If we or such a subsidiary becomes a debtor in a case under the Bankruptcy Code or encounters other financial difficulty, under federal or state laws governing fraudulent conveyance, renewable transactions or preferential payments, a court in the relevant jurisdiction might avoid or cancel the guarantee and/or the respective liens securing such guarantee. The court might do so if it found that, when the subsidiary entered into its guarantee or, in some states, when payments become due thereunder, (a) it received less than reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration for such guarantee and (b) either (i) was or was rendered insolvent, (ii) was left with inadequate capital to conduct its business, or (iii) believed or should have believed that it would incur debts beyond its ability to pay. The court might also avoid

such guarantee or lien, without regard to the above factors, if it found that the subsidiary entered into its guarantee or granted liens with actual or deemed intent to hinder, delay, or defraud its creditors.

## **Table of Contents**

A court would likely find that a subsidiary did not receive reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration for its guarantee unless it benefited directly or indirectly from the issuance of the related notes. If a court avoided such guarantee, you would no longer have a claim against such subsidiary or the collateral granted by such subsidiary to secure its guarantee. In addition, the court might direct you to repay any amounts already received from such subsidiary. If the court were to avoid any guarantee, we cannot assure you that funds would be available to pay the related notes from another subsidiary or from any other source.

The indentures governing the new notes will state that the liability of each guarantor on its guarantee is limited to the maximum amount that the subsidiary can incur without risk that the guarantee will be subject to avoidance as a fraudulent conveyance. This limitation may not protect the guarantees from a fraudulent conveyance attack or, if it does, we cannot assure you that the guarantees and the collateral granted by such subsidiary to secure its guarantee will be in amounts sufficient, if necessary, to pay obligations under the new notes when due.

Similarly, if we become a debtor in a case under the Bankruptcy Code or encounter other financial difficulty, a court might cancel our obligations under the new notes and related liens, if it found that when we issued the such notes (or in some jurisdictions, when payments become due under such notes or granted liens), factors (a) and (b) above applied to us, or if it found that we issued such notes with actual intent to hinder, delay or defraud our creditors.

***Even though the New 2019 Convertible Notes and the New 2020 Convertible Notes are convertible into shares of our common stock, the terms of such new notes will not provide protection against some types of important corporate events.***

The New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes are, subject to certain conditions, convertible into shares of our common stock. Upon the occurrence of certain change of control events, we may be required to offer to repurchase all of the new notes then outstanding. However, certain important corporate events, such as leveraged recapitalizations, that would increase the level of our indebtedness, would not constitute a change of control under the new notes. See Description of New Convertible Notes.

***The convertibility of the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes will be delayed until required stockholder approval is obtained and will result in a default if such approval is not obtained.***

If the required stockholder approval of the issuance of additional shares of common stock and other related actions in connection with the Exchange Offer is not obtained promptly or at all, the convertibility of the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes will be delayed until such approval is obtained. If such stockholder approval is not received by December 31, 2016, the inability to obtain such approval will result in a default under the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes. If such default continues for 90 days, it will become an Event of Default. Such default may in turn result in a default under the New Senior Secured Notes.

***The market price of the New 2019 Convertible Notes and the New 2020 Convertible Notes could be significantly affected by the market price of our common stock, which may fluctuate significantly.***

We expect that the market price of the New 2019 Convertible Notes and the New 2020 Convertible Notes will be significantly affected by the market price of our common stock. This may result in greater volatility in the trading value for the New 2019 Convertible Notes and the New 2020 Convertible Notes than would be expected for nonconvertible debt securities. Factors that could affect our common stock price include the following:

fluctuations in our quarterly results of operations and cash flows or those of other companies in our industry;

the public's reaction to our press releases, announcements and filings with the SEC;

additions or departures of key personnel;

**Table of Contents**

changes in financial estimates or recommendations by research analysts;

changes in the amount of indebtedness we have outstanding;

changes in the ratings of the new notes or our other securities;

changes in general conditions in the United States and international economy, financial markets or the industry in which we operate, including changes in regulatory requirements;

significant contracts, acquisitions, dispositions, financings, joint marketing relationships, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;

developments related to significant claims or proceedings against us;

our dividend policy; and

future sales of our equity or equity linked securities.

In recent years, stock markets, including the NYSE, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. This volatility has had a significant effect on the market price of securities issued by many companies for reasons unrelated to the operating performance of these companies. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the market prices of our common stock and the new notes.

***The issuances of our common stock in connection with the conversion of the New Convertible Notes and the exercise of the warrants would cause substantial dilution, which could materially affect the trading price of our common stock and earnings per share.***

The New Convertible Notes are, subject to certain conditions, convertible into shares of our common stock. In addition, the warrants issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer are exercisable for shares of our common stock. As a result, substantial amounts of our common stock may be issued subsequent to the Exchange Offer. If the maximum number of shares of common stock issuable in connection with the conversion of the New Convertible Notes and the exercise of the warrants are issued, such shares would represent approximately 80.8% of our outstanding shares. Such issuances could result in substantial decreases to our stock price and earnings per share.

***The conversion rate of the New Convertible Notes may not be adjusted for all dilutive events that may occur.***

The conversion rate of the New Convertible Notes is subject to adjustment for certain events including, but not limited to, the issuance of stock dividends on our common stock, the issuance of certain rights or warrants, subdivisions or combinations of our common stock, certain distributions of assets, debt securities, capital stock or cash to holders of our common stock and certain tender or exchange offers as described under Description of New Convertible Notes Conversion Rights. The conversion rate will not be adjusted for other events, such as certain stock issuances for cash, that may adversely affect the trading price of the new notes.



***You may be required to pay taxes on ordinary interest income over the term of the new notes without receiving cash payments to pay such taxes.***

The new notes will be considered to be issued with original issue discount ( OID ). A United States Holder generally will be required to accrue and recognize its share of OID as ordinary interest income over the term of the new notes, possibly in advance of the receipt of any cash payments attributable to such income. See Certain United States Federal Income Tax Consequences Consequences to United States Holders Consequences of Holding New Notes Stated Interest; Original Issue Discount.

***As a holder of the new notes and/or warrants, you will not be entitled to any rights with respect to our common stock, but you will be subject to all changes made with respect to our common stock.***

If you hold any of our new notes or warrants, you will not be entitled to any rights with respect to our common stock (including, without limitation, voting rights and rights to receive any dividends or other distributions, if

**Table of Contents**

any, on our common stock), but you will be subject to all changes affecting our common stock. You will have rights with respect to our common stock only when we deliver shares of common stock to you upon conversion of your New Convertible Notes and, in limited cases, under the conversion rate adjustments applicable to the new notes, or upon exercise of warrants granted in connection with the issuance of the New Senior Secured Notes. For example, if an amendment is proposed to our restated articles of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws requiring stockholder approval and the record date for determining the stockholders of record entitled to vote on the amendment occurs prior to the delivery of common stock, if any, to you, you will not be entitled to vote on the amendment, although you will nevertheless be subject to any changes in the powers, preferences or special rights of our common stock.

***The repurchase rights in the new notes triggered by a change of control could discourage a potential acquiror.***

The repurchase rights in the new notes triggered by a change of control, as described under the headings Description of New Senior Secured Notes Certain Covenants Change of Control and Description of New Convertible Notes Certain Covenants Change of Control, could discourage a potential acquiror from engaging in a transaction that may be beneficial to the holders of our common stock and might impact the value of the new notes.

***We may not have the ability to purchase the new notes upon a change of control or upon certain sales or other dispositions of assets, or to make the cash payment due upon conversion or at maturity.***

If a change of control, as described under the headings Description of New Senior Secured Notes Certain Covenants Change of Control and Description of New Convertible Notes Certain Covenants Change of Control, occurs, holders of the new notes may require us to repurchase, for cash, all or a portion of their new notes. In addition, upon certain sales or other dispositions of assets, we may be obligated to make offers to purchase the new notes with a portion of the net available cash of such sales or other dispositions. We may not have sufficient funds to pay the repurchase price when due. In addition, our current and future debt or other agreements may restrict our ability to make cash payments in connection with the repurchase of the new notes upon a change of control or upon certain asset sales or other dispositions. For example, the existing revolving credit facility does not permit cash payments in connection with the repurchase of the notes upon a change of control if an event of default under the revolving credit facility then exists or would result from such payment. If we fail to repurchase the new notes when required, we will be in default under the indentures governing the new notes. See Description of New Senior Secured Notes Certain Covenants Change of Control ; and Limitation on Asset Sales and Description of New Convertible Notes Certain Covenants Change of Control ; and Limitation on Asset Sales.

***While the issuance of the New Convertible Notes to holders who tender their old notes will not be subject to Nevada's Combination with Interested Stockholders statute, a transferee of such New Convertible Notes could be subject to such statute.***

Under Nevada's Combination With Interested Stockholders statute, an interested stockholder may not enter into a combination with a Nevada corporation for a period of two years after becoming an interested stockholder. While each initial holder of the New Convertible Notes (those parties that tender old notes) could be considered an interested stockholder upon conversion of the New Convertible Notes, the statute contains an exception which would prevent application of the statute to the initial holders because the Exchange Offer received prior approval of our board of directors. However, this exception would not apply to any transferee of such notes, and each transferee could be considered an interested stockholder if the transferee otherwise meets the definition of interested stockholder and thus would be subject to the provisions of the statute. The application of the statute could have a negative effect on your ability to transfer the New Convertible Notes. See Description of Common Stock Anti-Takeover Provisions Combination with Interested Stockholders Statute.



**Table of Contents**

**Risks Related to Our Business**

*An extended period of depressed oil and natural gas prices will adversely affect our business, financial condition, cash flow, liquidity, results of operations and our ability to meet our capital expenditure obligations and financial commitments.*

Our business is heavily dependent upon the prices of, and demand for, oil and natural gas. Historically, the prices for oil and natural gas have been volatile and are likely to remain volatile in the future. Oil and natural gas prices have declined substantially since mid 2014 and have continued to decline into 2016. For example, during the year ended December 31, 2015, commodity prices changed significantly, with the settlement price for West Texas Intermediate ( WTI ) crude oil ranging from a high of approximately \$61.43 per barrel to a low of approximately \$34.73 per barrel and settlement prices for Henry Hub natural gas ranging from a high of approximately \$3.23 per Mcf to a low of approximately \$1.76 per Mcf. Oil and natural gas price weakness continued into 2016 and, through June 30, 2016, the WTI settlement price of crude oil had a low of approximately \$26.21 per barrel, and the Henry Hub settlement price of natural gas had a low of approximately \$1.78 per Mcf.

The prices we receive for our oil and natural gas production are subject to wide fluctuations and depend on numerous factors beyond our control, including the following:

the domestic and foreign supply of oil, NGLs and natural gas;

weather conditions;

the price and quantity of imports of oil and natural gas;

political conditions and events in other oil-producing and natural gas-producing countries, including embargoes, hostilities in the Middle East and other sustained military campaigns, and acts of terrorism or sabotage;

the actions of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, or OPEC;

domestic government regulation, legislation and policies;

the level of global oil and natural gas inventories;

technological advances affecting energy consumption;

the price and availability of alternative fuels; and

overall economic conditions.

Lower oil and natural gas prices will adversely affect:

our revenues, profitability and cash flow from operations;

the value of our proved oil and natural gas reserves;

the economic viability of certain of our drilling prospects;

our borrowing capacity; and

our ability to obtain additional capital.

***Our debt service requirements could adversely affect our operations and limit our growth.***

We had \$1.2 billion principal amount of debt as of August 29, 2016.

**Table of Contents**

Our outstanding debt has important consequences, including, without limitation:

a portion of our cash flow from operations is required to make debt service payments;

our ability to borrow additional amounts for capital expenditures (including acquisitions) or other purposes is limited; and

our debt limits our ability to capitalize on significant business opportunities, our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in market conditions and our ability to withstand competitive pressures and economic downturns.

In addition, future acquisition or development activities may require us to alter our capitalization significantly. These changes in capitalization may significantly increase our debt. Moreover, our ability to meet our debt service obligations and to reduce our total debt will be dependent upon our future performance, which will be subject to general economic conditions and financial, business and other factors affecting our operations, many of which are beyond our control. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow from operations in the future to service our indebtedness and to meet other commitments, we will be required to adopt one or more alternatives, such as refinancing or restructuring our indebtedness, selling material assets or seeking to raise additional debt or equity capital. We cannot assure you that any of these actions could be effected on a timely basis or on satisfactory terms or that these actions would enable us to continue to satisfy our capital requirements.

Our debt agreements contain a number of significant covenants. These covenants limit our ability to, among other things:

borrow additional money;

merge, consolidate or dispose of assets;

make certain types of investments;

enter into transactions with our affiliates; and

pay dividends.

Our failure to comply with any of these covenants could cause a default under our revolving credit facility and the respective indentures governing the old notes and new notes. A default, if not waived, could result in acceleration of our indebtedness, in which case the debt would become immediately due and payable. If this occurs, we may not be able to repay our debt or borrow sufficient funds to refinance it given the current status of the credit markets. Even if new financing is available, it may not be on terms that are acceptable to us. Complying with these covenants may cause us to take actions that we otherwise would not take or not take actions that we otherwise would take.

***Our access to capital markets may be limited in the future.***

Adverse changes in the financial and credit markets could negatively impact our ability to grow production and reserves and meet our future obligations. In addition, the continuation of the current low oil and natural gas price environment, or further declines of oil and natural gas prices, will affect our ability to obtain financing for acquisitions and drilling activities and could result in a reduction in drilling activity which results in the loss of acreage through lease expirations, both of which could negatively affect our ability to replace reserves.

***Our future production and revenues depend on our ability to replace our reserves.***

Our future production and revenues depend upon our ability to find, develop or acquire additional oil and natural gas reserves that are economically recoverable. Our proved reserves will generally decline as reserves are depleted, except to the extent that we conduct successful exploration or development activities or acquire

**Table of Contents**

properties containing proved reserves, or both. To increase reserves and production, we must continue our acquisition and drilling activities. We cannot assure you that we will have adequate capital resources to conduct acquisition and drilling activities or that our acquisition and drilling activities will result in significant additional reserves or that we will have continuing success drilling productive wells at low finding and development costs. Furthermore, while our revenues may increase if prevailing oil and natural gas prices increase significantly, our finding costs for additional reserves could also increase.

***Prospects that we decide to drill may not yield oil or natural gas in commercially viable quantities or quantities sufficient to meet our targeted rate of return.***

A prospect is a property in which we own an interest or have operating rights and that has what our geoscientists believe, based on available seismic and geological information, to be an indication of potential oil or natural gas. Our prospects are in various stages of evaluation, ranging from a prospect that is ready to be drilled to a prospect that will require substantial additional evaluation and interpretation. There is no way to predict in advance of drilling and testing whether any particular prospect will yield oil or natural gas in sufficient quantities to recover drilling or completion costs or to be economically viable. The use of seismic data and other technologies and the study of producing fields in the same area will not enable us to know conclusively prior to drilling whether oil or natural gas will be present or, if present, whether oil or natural gas will be present in commercial quantities. The analysis that we perform using data from other wells, more fully explored prospects and/or producing fields may not be useful in predicting the characteristics and potential reserves associated with our drilling prospects. If we drill additional unsuccessful wells, our drilling success rate may decline and we may not achieve our targeted rate of return.

***Our business involves many uncertainties and operating risks that can prevent us from realizing profits and can cause substantial losses.***

Our success depends on the success of our exploration and development activities. Exploration activities involve numerous risks, including the risk that no commercially productive natural gas or oil reserves will be discovered. In addition, these activities may be unsuccessful for many reasons, including weather, cost overruns, equipment shortages and mechanical difficulties. Moreover, the successful drilling of a natural gas or oil well does not ensure we will realize a profit on our investment. A variety of factors, both geological and market-related, can cause a well to become uneconomical or only marginally economical. In addition to their costs, unsuccessful wells can hurt our efforts to replace production and reserves.

Our business involves a variety of operating risks, including:

unusual or unexpected geological formations;

fires;

explosions;

blow-outs and surface cratering;



uncontrollable flows of natural gas, oil and formation water;

natural disasters, such as hurricanes, tropical storms and other adverse weather conditions;

pipe, cement, or pipeline failures;

casing collapses;

mechanical difficulties, such as lost or stuck oil field drilling and service tools;

abnormally pressured formations; and

environmental hazards, such as natural gas leaks, oil spills, pipeline ruptures and discharges of toxic gases.

**Table of Contents**

If we experience any of these problems, well bores, gathering systems and processing facilities could be affected, which could adversely affect our ability to conduct operations.

We could also incur substantial losses as a result of:

injury or loss of life;

severe damage to and destruction of property, natural resources and equipment;

pollution and other environmental damage;

clean-up responsibilities;

regulatory investigation and penalties;

suspension of our operations; and

repairs to resume operations.

We maintain insurance against sudden and accidental occurrences, which may cover some, but not all, of the risks described above. Most significantly, the insurance we maintain will not cover the risks described above which occur over a sustained period of time. Further, there can be no assurance that such insurance will continue to be available to cover all such cost or that such insurance will be available at a cost that would justify its purchase. The occurrence of a significant event not fully insured or indemnified against could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***We operate in a highly competitive industry, and our failure to remain competitive with our competitors, many of which have greater resources than we do, could adversely affect our results of operations.***

The oil and natural gas industry is highly competitive in the search for and development and acquisition of reserves. Our competitors often include companies that have greater financial and personnel resources than we do. These resources could allow those competitors to price their products and services more aggressively than we can, which could hurt our profitability. Moreover, our ability to acquire additional properties and to discover reserves in the future will be dependent upon our ability to evaluate and select suitable properties and to close transactions in a highly competitive environment.

***If oil and natural gas prices decline further or remain depressed for an extended period of time, we may be required to further write-down the carrying values and/or the estimates of total reserves of our oil and natural gas properties, which would constitute a non-cash charge to earnings and adversely affect our results of operations.***

Accounting rules applicable to us require that we review periodically the carrying value of our oil and natural gas properties for possible impairment. Based on specific market factors and circumstances at the time of prospective impairment reviews and the continuing evaluation of development plans, production data, economics and other factors, we may be required to write down the carrying value of our oil and natural gas properties. A write-down constitutes a non-cash charge to earnings. During 2015, we recognized impairments of \$801.3 million which reduced the carrying value of our oil and natural gas properties. We may incur additional non-cash charges in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations in the period taken. We may also reduce our estimates of the reserves that may be economically recovered, which could have the effect of reducing the total value of our reserves.

## **Table of Contents**

***Our reserve estimates depend on many assumptions that may turn out to be inaccurate. Any material inaccuracies in our reserve estimates or underlying assumptions will materially affect the quantities and present value of our reserves.***

Reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating the recovery from underground accumulations of oil and natural gas that cannot be precisely measured. The accuracy of any reserve estimate depends on the quality of available data, production history and engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Because all reserve estimates are to some degree imprecise, the quantities of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered, production and operating costs, the amount and timing of future development expenditures and future oil and natural gas prices may all differ materially from those assumed in these estimates. The information regarding present value of the future net cash flows attributable to our proved oil and natural gas reserves is only estimated and should not be construed as the current market value of the oil and natural gas reserves attributable to our properties. Thus, such information includes revisions of certain reserve estimates attributable to proved properties included in the preceding year's estimates. Such revisions reflect additional information from subsequent activities, production history of the properties involved and any adjustments in the projected economic life of such properties resulting from changes in product prices. Any future downward revisions could adversely affect our financial condition, our borrowing ability, our future prospects and the value of our common stock.

As of December 31, 2015, 41% of our total proved reserves were undeveloped and 10% were developed non-producing. These reserves may not ultimately be developed or produced. Furthermore, not all of our undeveloped or developed non-producing reserves may be ultimately produced at the time periods we have planned, at the costs we have budgeted, or at all. As a result, we may not find commercially viable quantities of oil and natural gas, which in turn may result in a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

***Some of our undeveloped leasehold acreage is subject to leases that will expire unless production is established on units containing the acreage.***

Leases on oil and gas properties normally have a term of three to five years and will expire unless, prior to expiration of the lease term, production in paying quantities is established. If the leases expire and we are unable to renew them, we will lose the right to develop the related properties. Our drilling plans for these areas are subject to change based upon various factors, including drilling results, commodity prices, the availability and cost of capital, drilling and production costs, availability of drilling services and equipment, gathering system and pipeline transportation constraints and regulatory approvals.

***We pursue acquisitions as part of our growth strategy and there are risks in connection with acquisitions.***

Our growth has been attributable in part to acquisitions of producing properties and companies. More recently we have been focused on acquiring acreage for our drilling program. We expect to continue to evaluate and, where appropriate, pursue acquisition opportunities on terms we consider favorable. However, we cannot assure you that suitable acquisition candidates will be identified in the future, or that we will be able to finance such acquisitions on favorable terms. In addition, we compete against other companies for acquisitions, and we cannot assure you that we will successfully acquire any material property interests. Further, we cannot assure you that future acquisitions by us will be integrated successfully into our operations or will increase our profits.

The successful acquisition of producing properties requires an assessment of numerous factors beyond our control, including, without limitation:

recoverable reserves;

exploration potential;

future oil and natural gas prices;

**Table of Contents**

operating costs; and

potential environmental and other liabilities.

In connection with such an assessment, we perform a review of the subject properties that we believe to be generally consistent with industry practices. The resulting assessments are inexact and their accuracy uncertain, and such a review may not reveal all existing or potential problems, nor will it necessarily permit us to become sufficiently familiar with the properties to fully assess their merits and deficiencies. Inspections may not always be performed on every well, and structural and environmental problems are not necessarily observable even when an inspection is made.

Additionally, significant acquisitions can change the nature of our operations and business depending upon the character of the acquired properties, which may be substantially different in operating and geologic characteristics or geographic location than our existing properties. While our current operations are focused in Texas, Louisiana and Mississippi, we may pursue acquisitions or properties located in other geographic areas.

***If we are unsuccessful at marketing our oil and natural gas at commercially acceptable prices, our profitability will decline.***

Our ability to market oil and natural gas at commercially acceptable prices depends on, among other factors, the following:

the availability and capacity of gathering systems and pipelines;

federal and state regulation of production and transportation;

changes in supply and demand; and

general economic conditions.

Our inability to respond appropriately to changes in these factors could negatively affect our profitability.

***Market conditions or operational impediments may hinder our access to oil and natural gas markets or delay our production.***

Market conditions or the unavailability of satisfactory oil and natural gas transportation arrangements may hinder our access to oil and natural gas markets or delay our production. The availability of a ready market for our oil and natural gas production depends on a number of factors, including the demand for and supply of oil and natural gas and the proximity of reserves to pipelines and processing facilities. Our ability to market our production depends in a substantial part on the availability and capacity of gathering systems, pipelines and processing facilities, in some cases owned and operated by third parties. Our failure to obtain such services on acceptable terms could materially harm our business. We may be required to shut in wells for a lack of a market or because of the inadequacy or unavailability of pipelines or gathering system capacity. If that were to occur, then we would be unable to realize revenue from those wells until arrangements were made to deliver our production to market.

***We are subject to extensive governmental laws and regulations that may adversely affect the cost, manner or feasibility of doing business.***

Our operations and facilities are subject to extensive federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the exploration for, and the development, production and transportation of, oil and natural gas, and operating safety. Future laws or regulations, any adverse changes in the interpretation of existing laws and regulations or our failure to comply with existing legal requirements may harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. We may be required to make large and unanticipated capital expenditures to comply with governmental laws and regulations, such as:

lease permit restrictions;

**Table of Contents**

drilling bonds and other financial responsibility requirements, such as plug and abandonment bonds;

spacing of wells;

unitization and pooling of properties;

safety precautions;

regulatory requirements; and

taxation.

Under these laws and regulations, we could be liable for:

personal injuries;

property and natural resource damages;

well reclamation costs; and

governmental sanctions, such as fines and penalties.

Our operations could be significantly delayed or curtailed and our cost of operations could significantly increase as a result of regulatory requirements or restrictions. We are unable to predict the ultimate cost of compliance with these requirements or their effect on our operations.

***Our operations are substantially dependent on the availability of water. Restrictions on our ability to obtain water may have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

Water is an essential component of both the drilling and hydraulic fracturing processes. Historically, we have been able to purchase water from various sources for use in our operations. In recent years South Texas has experienced the lowest inflows of water in recent history. As a result of this severe drought, some local water districts may begin restricting the use of water subject to their jurisdiction for drilling and hydraulic fracturing in order to protect the local water supply. If we are unable to obtain water to use in our operations from local sources, we may be unable to economically produce oil and natural gas, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Our operations may incur substantial liabilities to comply with environmental laws and regulations.***



Our oil and natural gas operations are subject to stringent federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the release or disposal of materials into the environment and otherwise relating to environmental protection. These laws and regulations:

require the acquisition of one or more permits before drilling commences;

impose limitations on where drilling can occur and/or requires mitigation before authorizing drilling in certain locations;

restrict the types, quantities and concentration of substances that can be released into the environment in connection with drilling and production activities;

require reporting of significant releases, and annual reporting of the nature and quantity of emissions, discharges and other releases into the environment;

limit or prohibit drilling activities on certain lands lying within wilderness, wetlands and other protected areas; and

impose substantial liabilities for pollution resulting from our operations.

**Table of Contents**

Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in:

the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal penalties;

the incurrence of investigatory and/or remedial obligations; and

the imposition of injunctive relief.

Changes in environmental laws and regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent or costly restrictions on emissions, and/or waste handling, storage, transport, disposal or cleanup requirements could require us to make significant expenditures to reach and maintain compliance and may otherwise have a material adverse effect on our industry in general and on our own results of operations, competitive position or financial condition. Under these environmental laws and regulations, we could be held strictly liable for the removal or remediation of previously released materials or property contamination regardless of whether we were responsible for the release or contamination or if our operations met previous standards in the industry at the time they were performed. Future environmental laws and regulations, including proposed legislation regulating climate change, may negatively impact our industry. The costs of compliance with these requirements may have an adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Our hedging transactions could result in financial losses or could reduce our income. To the extent we have hedged a significant portion of our expected production and actual production is lower than we expected or the costs of goods and services increase, our profitability would be adversely affected.***

To achieve more predictable cash flows and to reduce our exposure to adverse fluctuations in the prices of oil and gas, we have entered into and may in the future enter into hedging transactions for certain of our expected oil and natural gas production. These transactions could result in both realized and unrealized hedging losses. Further, these hedges may be inadequate to protect us from continuing and prolonged decline in the price of oil and natural gas. To the extent that the price of oil and natural gas remain at current levels or declines further, we will not be able to hedge future production at the same level as our current hedges, and our results of operations and financial condition would be negatively impacted.

The extent of our commodity price exposure is related largely to the effectiveness and scope of our derivative activities. For example, the derivative instruments we utilize are primarily based on NYMEX futures prices, which may differ significantly from the actual crude oil and gas prices we realize in our operations. Furthermore, we have adopted a policy that requires, and our revolving credit facility also requires, that we enter into derivative transactions related to only a portion of our expected production volumes and, as a result, we will continue to have direct commodity price exposure on the portion of our production volumes not covered by these derivative financial instruments.

Our actual future production may be significantly higher or lower than we estimate at the time we enter into derivative transactions. If our actual future production is higher than we estimated, we will have greater commodity price exposure than we intended. If our actual future production is lower than the nominal amount that is subject to our derivative financial instruments, we might be forced to satisfy all or a portion of our derivative transactions without the benefit of the cash flow from our sale or purchase of the underlying physical commodity, resulting in a substantial diminution in our profitability and liquidity. As a result of these factors, our derivative activities may not be as

effective as we intend in reducing the volatility of our cash flows, and in certain circumstances may actually increase the volatility of our cash flows.

In addition, our hedging transactions are subject to the following risks:

we may be limited in receiving the full benefit of increases in oil and gas prices as a result of these transactions;

a counterparty may not perform its obligation under the applicable derivative financial instrument or may seek bankruptcy protection;

---

**Table of Contents**

there may be a change in the expected differential between the underlying commodity price in the derivative instrument and the actual price received; and

the steps we take to monitor our derivative financial instruments may not detect and prevent violations of our risk management policies and procedures, particularly if deception or other intentional misconduct is involved.

***The enactment of derivatives legislation and regulation could have an adverse effect on our ability to use derivative instruments to reduce the effect of commodity price, interest rate and other risks associated with our business.***

In 2010, new comprehensive financial reform legislation, known as the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act ( Dodd-Frank ), was enacted that established federal oversight regulation of over-the-counter derivatives market and entities, such as us, that participate in that market. Dodd-Frank requires the Commodities Futures Trading Commission, or CFTC, the SEC and other regulators to promulgate rules and regulations implementing the new legislation. The final rules adopted under Dodd-Frank identify the types of products and the classes of market participants subject to regulation and will require us in connection with certain derivatives activities to comply with clearing and trade-execution requirements (or take steps to qualify for an exemption from such requirements). While most of the regulations have been finalized, it is not possible at this time to predict with certainty the full effects of Dodd-Frank and CFTC rules on us or the timing of such effects. We believe that Dodd-Frank and associated regulations could significantly increase the cost of derivative contracts from additional recordkeeping and reporting requirements and through requirements to post collateral which could adversely affect our available liquidity. If we reduce our use of derivatives as a result of Dodd-Frank and associated regulations, our results of operations may become more volatile and our cash flows may be less predictable, which could adversely affect our ability to plan for and fund capital expenditures. These consequences could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

***Federal and state legislation and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays as well as restrict our access to our oil and gas reserves.***

Hydraulic fracturing is an essential and common practice that is used to stimulate production of oil and natural gas from dense subsurface rock formations such as shale and tight sands. We routinely apply hydraulic fracturing techniques in completing our wells. The process involves the injection of water, sand and additives under pressure into a targeted subsurface formation. The water and pressure create fractures in the rock formations, which are held open by the grains of sand, enabling the oil or natural gas to flow to the wellbore. The use of hydraulic fracturing is necessary to produce commercial quantities of oil and natural gas from many reservoirs including the Haynesville shale, Bossier shale, Eagle Ford shale, Tuscaloosa Marine shale, Cotton Valley and other tight natural gas and oil reservoirs. Substantially all of our proved oil and gas reserves that are currently not producing and our undeveloped acreage require hydraulic fracturing to be productive. All of the wells currently being drilled by us utilize hydraulic fracturing in their completion.

The use of hydraulic fracturing in our well completion activities could expose us to liability for negative environmental effects that might occur. Although we have not had any incidents related to hydraulic fracturing operations that we believe have caused any negative environmental effects, we have established operating procedures to respond and report any unexpected fluid discharge which might occur during our operations, including plans to remediate any spills that might occur. In the event that we were to suffer a loss related to hydraulic fracturing operations, our insurance coverage will be net of a deductible per occurrence and our ability to recover costs will be limited to a total aggregate policy limit of \$26.0 million, which may or may not be sufficient to pay the full amount of our losses incurred.

Drilling and completion activities are typically regulated by state oil and natural gas commissions. Our drilling and completion activities are conducted primarily in Louisiana and Texas. Texas adopted a law in June 2012

---

**Table of Contents**

requiring disclosure to the Railroad Commission of Texas and the public of certain information regarding the components used in the hydraulic-fracturing process. Several proposals are before the United States Congress that, if implemented, would subject the process of hydraulic fracturing to regulation under the Safe Drinking Water Act. In June 2015, the EPA released a draft report on the potential impacts of hydraulic fracturing on drinking water resources, which concluded that hydraulic fracturing activities have not led to widespread, systemic impacts on drinking water resources in the United States, although there may be above and below ground mechanisms by which hydraulic fracturing activities have the potential to impact drinking water resources. The draft report is expected to be finalized after a public comment period and a formal review by the EPA's Science Advisory Board. Other governmental agencies, including the U.S. Department of Energy, have evaluated or are evaluating various other aspects of hydraulic fracturing. These ongoing or proposed studies have the potential to impact the likelihood or scope of future legislation or regulation.

State and federal regulatory agencies recently have focused on a possible connection between the hydraulic fracturing related activities and the increased occurrence of seismic activity. When caused by human activity, such events are called induced seismicity. In a few instances, operators of injection wells in the vicinity of seismic events have been ordered to reduce injection volumes or suspend operations. Some state regulatory agencies, including those in Colorado, Ohio, Oklahoma, and Texas, have modified their regulations to account for induced seismicity. Regulatory agencies at all levels are continuing to study the possible linkage between oil and gas activity and induced seismicity. A 2012 report published by the National Academy of Sciences concluded that only a very small fraction of the tens of thousands of injection wells have been suspected to be, or have been, the likely cause of induced seismicity; and a 2015 report by researchers at the University of Texas has suggested that the link between seismic activity and wastewater disposal may vary by region. In 2015, the United States Geological Survey identified eight states, including Texas, with areas of increased rates of induced seismicity that could be attributed to fluid injection or oil and gas extraction. More recently, in March 2016, the United States Geological Survey identified six states with the most significant hazards from induced seismicity, including Texas, Colorado, Oklahoma, Kansas, New Mexico, and Arkansas. In addition, a number of lawsuits have been filed, most recently in Oklahoma, alleging that disposal well operations have caused damage to neighboring properties or otherwise violated state and federal rules regulating waste disposal. These developments could result in additional regulation and restrictions on the use of injection wells and hydraulic fracturing.

***Potential changes to US federal tax regulations, if passed, could have an adverse effect on us.***

The United States Congress continues to consider imposing new taxes and repealing many tax incentives and deductions that are currently used by independent oil and gas producers. Such changes include, but are not limited to:

the elimination of current deductions for intangible drilling and development costs;

the repeal of the percentage depletion allowance for oil and gas properties;

an elimination of the deduction for U.S. oil and gas production activities;

an extension of the amortization period for certain geological and geophysical expenditures; and

implementation of a fee on non-producing leases located on federal lands.

It is unclear, however, whether any such changes will be enacted or how soon such changes could be effective. The passage of any legislation containing these or similar changes in U.S. federal income tax law could eliminate or defer certain tax deductions that are currently available with respect to oil and gas exploration and development, and any such changes could negatively affect our financial condition and results of operations. A reduction in operating cash flow could require us to reduce our drilling activities. Since none of these proposals have yet been included in new legislation, we do not know the ultimate impact they may have on our business.

**Table of Contents**

***Loss of our information and computer systems could adversely affect our business.***

We are heavily dependent on our information systems and computer-based programs, including our well operations information, seismic data, electronic data processing and accounting data. If any of such programs or systems were to fail or create erroneous information in our hardware or software network infrastructure or we were subject to cyberspace breaches or attacks, possible consequences include our loss of communication links, inability to find, produce, process and sell oil and natural gas and inability to automatically process commercial transactions or engage in similar automated or computerized business activities. Any such consequence could have a material effect on our business.

***Our business could be negatively impacted by security threats, including cyber-security threats and other disruptions.***

As an oil and natural gas producer, we face various security threats, including cyber-security threats to gain unauthorized access to sensitive information or to render data or systems unusable, threats to the safety of our employees, threats to the security of our facilities and infrastructure or third party facilities and infrastructure, such as processing plants and pipelines, and threats from terrorist acts. Cyber-security attacks in particular are evolving and include, but are not limited to, malicious software, attempts to gain unauthorized access to data, and other electronic security breaches that could lead to disruptions in critical systems, unauthorized release of confidential or otherwise protected information and corruption of data. Although we utilize various procedures and controls to monitor and protect against these threats and to mitigate our exposure to such threats, there can be no assurance that these procedures and controls will be sufficient in preventing security threats from materializing. If any of these events were to materialize, they could lead to losses of sensitive information, critical infrastructure, personnel or capabilities, essential to our operations and could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

***We are exposed to the credit risk of our customers and counterparties, and our credit risk management may not be adequate to protect against such risk.***

We are subject to the risk of loss resulting from nonpayment and/or nonperformance by our customers and counterparties in the ordinary course of our business. Our credit procedures and policies may not be adequate to fully eliminate customer and counterparty credit risk particularly in light of the sustained declines in oil and natural gas prices since mid 2014. We cannot predict to what extent our business would be impacted by deteriorating conditions in the economy, including declines in our customers and counterparties creditworthiness. If we fail to adequately assess the creditworthiness of existing or future customers and counterparties, unanticipated deterioration in their creditworthiness and any resulting increase in nonpayment and/or nonperformance by them could cause us to write-down or write-off doubtful accounts. Such write-downs or write-offs could negatively affect our operating results in the periods in which they occur and, if significant, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***Substantial exploration and development activities could require significant outside capital, which could dilute the value of our common shares and restrict our activities. Also, we may not be able to obtain needed capital or financing on satisfactory terms, which could lead to a limitation of our future business opportunities and a decline in our oil and natural gas reserves.***

We expect to expend substantial capital in the acquisition of, exploration for and development of oil and natural gas reserves. In order to finance these activities, we may need to alter or increase our capitalization substantially through the issuance of debt or equity securities, the sale of non-strategic assets or other means. The issuance of additional



equity securities could have a dilutive effect on the value of our common shares, and may not be possible on terms acceptable to us given the current volatility in the financial markets. The issuance of additional debt would require that a portion of our cash flow from operations be used for the payment of interest on our debt, thereby reducing our ability to use our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions,

**Table of Contents**

dividends and general corporate requirements, which could place us at a competitive disadvantage relative to other competitors. Our cash flow from operations and access to capital is subject to a number of variables, including:

our estimated proved reserves;

the level of oil and natural gas we are able to produce from existing wells;

our ability to extract NGLs from the natural gas we produce;

the prices at which oil, NGLs and natural gas are sold; and

our ability to acquire, locate and produce new reserves.

If our revenues decrease as a result of lower oil or natural gas prices, operating difficulties or declines in reserves, our ability to obtain the capital necessary to undertake or complete future exploration and development programs and to pursue other opportunities may be limited, which could result in a curtailment of our operations relating to exploration and development of our prospects, which in turn could result in a decline in our oil and natural gas reserves.

***We depend on our key personnel and the loss of any of these individuals could have a material adverse effect on our operations.***

We believe that the success of our business strategy and our ability to operate profitably depend on the continued employment of M. Jay Allison, our Chief Executive Officer, and Roland O. Burns, our President and Chief Financial Officer, and a limited number of other senior management personnel. Loss of the services of Mr. Allison, Mr. Burns or any of those other individuals could have a material adverse effect on our operations.

***Our insurance coverage may not be sufficient or may not be available to cover some liabilities or losses that we may incur.***

If we suffer a significant accident or other loss, our insurance coverage will be net of our deductibles and may not be sufficient to pay the full current market value or current replacement value of our lost investment, which could result in a material adverse impact on our operations and financial condition. Our insurance does not protect us against all operational risks. We do not carry business interruption insurance. For some risks, we may not obtain insurance if we believe the cost of available insurance is excessive relative to the risks presented. Because third party drilling contractors are used to drill our wells, we may not realize the full benefit of workers' compensation laws in dealing with their employees. In addition, some risks, including pollution and environmental risks, generally are not fully insurable.

***Provisions of our restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws, Nevada law and our rights plan will make it more difficult to effect a change in control of us, which could adversely affect the price of our common stock.***

Nevada corporate law and our restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that could delay, defer or prevent a change in control of us. These provisions include:

allowing for authorized but unissued shares of common and preferred stock;

requiring special stockholder meetings to be called only by our chairman of the board, our chief executive officer, a majority of the board, a majority of our executive committee or the holders of at a majority of our outstanding stock;

requiring removal of directors by a supermajority stockholder vote;

**Table of Contents**

prohibiting cumulative voting in the election of directors; and

Nevada control share laws that may limit voting rights in shares representing a controlling interest in us. These provisions could make an acquisition of us by means of a tender offer or proxy contest or removal of our incumbent directors more difficult. As a result, these provisions could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders, which may limit the price that investors are willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock.

We adopted a rights plan in October 2015 to preserve our accumulated net operating losses. While this rights plan is intended to preserve our tax net operating losses, it effectively deters current and potential future purchases of our common stock above 4.9% of the total outstanding shares. This rights plan could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders, which may limit the price that investors are willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock.

***We have received a notice of non-compliance with continued listing standards from the New York Stock Exchange (the NYSE ) for our common stock. If we are unable to avoid the delisting of our common stock from the NYSE, it could have a substantial effect on the trading price and liquidity of our common stock.***

On March 24, 2016, we received a notification from the NYSE informing us that we were no longer in compliance with the NYSE's continued listing standards for our common stock because the average closing price of our common stock and our average market capitalization have fallen below the NYSE's requirements. The NYSE's continued listing standards require that (i) the average closing price of a listed company's common stock be at least \$1.00 per share and (ii) a listed company's equity market capitalization be at least \$50 million, in each case over a consecutive 30 trading-day period. As of July 29, 2016, the average closing price of our common stock over the preceding 30 trading-day period was \$0.84 per share (prior to the reverse stock split) and our average equity market capitalization over the same period was \$52.5 million.

We have submitted and the NYSE has accepted a business plan to regain compliance with the NYSE's continued listing standards. We may regain compliance with the NYSE's stock price standard at any time during a six-month cure period commencing on receipt of the NYSE notification if our common stock has a closing stock price of at least \$1.00 and an average closing stock price of at least \$1.00 over the 30 trading-day period ending on the last trading day of that month or the last trading day of the cure period. We must regain compliance with respect to our market capitalization within eighteen months of receipt of the NYSE notification. Failure to regain compliance with the NYSE's continued listing standards within the applicable time periods will result in the commencement of suspension and delisting procedures. To address the minimum stock price requirement, on July 20, 2016, we announced a one-for-five (1:5) reverse split of our common stock, which became effective on July 29, 2016.

The NYSE notification did not affect our business operations or our SEC reporting requirements and did not conflict with or cause an event of default under any of our material debt or other agreements. However, if our common stock ultimately were to be delisted for any reason, it could negatively impact us by (i) reducing the liquidity and market price of our common stock; (ii) reducing the number of investors willing to hold or acquire our common stock, which could negatively impact our ability to raise equity financing; (iii) limiting our ability to use a registration statement to offer and sell freely tradable securities, thereby preventing us from accessing the public capital markets; and (iv) impairing our ability to provide equity incentives to our employees.



Table of Contents**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will not receive any cash proceeds from the Exchange Offer. In consideration for the exchange consideration, we will receive the old notes. Old notes acquired by us pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be cancelled upon receipt thereof.

**RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

The following table sets forth our ratios of earnings to fixed charges on a consolidated basis for the periods shown. You should read these ratios in connection with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes to those statements.

	Year Ended December 31,				Six Months Ended June 30,		
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges							
Coverage deficiency (in millions)	\$ (61.2)	\$ (165.1)	\$ (165.6)	\$ (92.0)	\$ (1,202.4)	\$ (328.8)	\$ (47.2)

**PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK, OLD NOTES AND DIVIDEND POLICY**

Our common stock is listed for trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol CRK. The following table sets forth, on a per share basis for the periods indicated, the high and low sales prices by calendar quarter for the periods indicated as reported by the New York Stock Exchange. All amounts below have been adjusted to give effect to the one-for-five (1:5) reverse stock split which became effective on July 29, 2016.

		High	Low
2014	First Quarter	\$ 115.75	\$ 81.10
	Second Quarter	\$ 145.75	\$ 112.10
	Third Quarter	\$ 147.45	\$ 91.50
	Fourth Quarter	\$ 94.00	\$ 25.05
2015	First Quarter	\$ 36.10	\$ 16.15
	Second Quarter	\$ 27.20	\$ 16.45
	Third Quarter	\$ 20.35	\$ 4.95
	Fourth Quarter	\$ 16.90	\$ 8.00
2016	First Quarter	\$ 9.40	\$ 3.20
	Second Quarter	\$ 5.45	\$ 2.75
	Third Quarter (through August 29, 2016)	\$ 7.38	\$ 2.64

As of August 29, 2016, we had approximately 12,504,562 shares of common stock outstanding after giving effect to the one-for-five (1:5) reverse stock split which became effective on July 29, 2016 (subject to minor variations resulting from the treatment of fractional shares). Such shares were held by 194 holders of record and approximately 11,600 beneficial owners who maintain their shares in street name accounts.

We paid a quarterly cash dividend on our common stock in 2014, resulting in total dividends paid of \$23.8 million. On February 13, 2015, we announced that the dividend was being suspended until oil and natural gas prices improve. Any future determination as to the payment of dividends will depend upon the results of our operations, capital requirements, our financial condition and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant.

The old notes are not listed on any national or regional securities exchange or authorized to be quoted in any inter-dealer quotation system of any national securities association. Reliable pricing information for the old notes may not always be available. The Company believes trading in the old notes has been limited and sporadic. Quotations for securities that are not widely traded, such as the old notes, may differ from actual trading prices

**Table of Contents**

and should be viewed as approximations. To the extent such information is available, holders of old notes are urged to contact their brokers or financial advisors or call the Information and Exchange Agent at the number set forth on the back cover of this prospectus with respect to current information regarding the trading price of the old notes.

To the extent that the old notes are tendered and accepted in the Exchange Offer, such old notes will cease to be outstanding. A debt security with a smaller outstanding principal amount available for trading (a smaller float ) may command a lower price and trade with greater volatility than would a comparable debt security with a greater float. Consequently, any old notes that the Company acquires in the Exchange Offer will reduce the float and may negatively impact the liquidity, market value and price volatility of the old notes that remain outstanding following the Exchange Offer.

We cannot assure you that a trading market will exist for the old notes following the Exchange Offer. The extent of the market for the old notes following the consummation of the Exchange Offer will depend upon, among other things, the remaining outstanding principal amount of the old notes at such time, the number of holders of old notes remaining at such time and the interest in maintaining a market in such old notes on the part of securities firms.



**Table of Contents****CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization as of June 30, 2016 on:

an a historical basis; and

on a pro forma basis to give effect to the exchange by us of exchange consideration for our outstanding old notes, assuming the tender and acceptance of all of the outstanding old notes and other transactions related to the Exchange Offer.

This information should be read in conjunction with the sections entitled "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" elsewhere in this prospectus and our historical consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included in this prospectus.

	<b>As of June 30, 2016</b>	
	<b>Historical</b>	<b>As Adjusted</b>
	<b>(In thousands)</b>	
Cash and Cash equivalents	\$ 67,412	\$ 58,212
Long-term debt:		
Principal:		
Revolving credit facility <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ -	\$ -
10% senior secured notes due 2020	700,000	-
7 ¾% senior notes due 2019	288,516	-
9 ½% senior notes due 2020	174,607	-
Senior secured toggle notes due 2020	-	700,000
7 ¾% convertible secured PIK notes due 2019	-	288,516
9 ½% convertible secured PIK notes due 2020	-	174,607
Premiums (discounts) on notes:		
7 ¾% senior notes due 2019	2,325	-
9 ½% senior notes due 2020	(4,008)	-
Senior secured toggle notes due 2020 <sup>(3)</sup>	-	(11,820)
7 ¾% convertible secured PIK notes due 2019 <sup>(3)</sup>	-	(17,975)
9 ½% convertible secured PIK notes due 2020 <sup>(3)</sup>	-	(17,408)
Deferred financing costs	(16,250)	(16,250)
Total long-term debt	1,145,190	1,099,670
Stockholders' Deficit:		
Common stock <sup>(2)</sup>	6,253	6,253
Additional paid in capital <sup>(2)</sup>	518,905	518,905
Stock warrants <sup>(3)</sup>	-	11,820
Accumulated deficit	(732,425)	(732,425)

Total stockholders' deficit	(207,267)	(195,447)
Total capitalization	\$ 937,923	\$ 904,223

- (1) As of June 30, 2016, there was no outstanding balance under our revolving credit facility.
- (2) Common stock and additional paid-in capital has been adjusted to reflect the one-for-five (1:5) reverse stock split of our common stock which became effective on July 29, 2016.
- (3) Reflects the impact of the Exchange Offer with amounts of the new notes being adjusted for the estimated value of the stock warrants issued in connection with the senior secured toggle notes due 2020 and the estimated value of the mandatory conversion feature in connection with the 7 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% convertible secured PIK notes due 2019 and 9 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>% convertible secured PIK notes due 2020, assuming the approval of our stockholders of the authorized share proposal at a special meeting of the stockholders.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following tables present selected historical financial data as of and for the periods indicated. The financial results are not necessarily indicative of our future operations or future financial results. In the opinion of management, such information contains all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring accruals, necessary for a fair presentation of the results of such periods. The data presented below should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations contained elsewhere in this prospectus and our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto contained in the exhibits to the registration statement to which this prospectus relates. All share and per share data presented below has been adjusted to give effect to the Company's one-for-five (1:5) reverse stock split which became effective on July 29, 2016, unless the context otherwise requires.

**Statement of Operations Data:**

	Year Ended December 31,					Six Months Ended	
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
	<i>(In thousands, except per share data)</i>						
<b>Revenues:</b>							
Natural gas sales	\$ 354,123	\$ 203,651	\$ 188,453	\$ 165,461	\$ 109,753	\$ 46,757	\$ 50,874
Oil sales	80,244	181,163	231,837	389,770	142,669	97,077	26,004
Total oil and gas sales	434,367	384,814	420,290	555,231	252,422	143,834	76,878
Gain on sales and exchanges of oil and gas properties		24,271					
Total revenues	434,367	409,085	420,290	555,231	252,422	143,834	76,878
<b>Operating expenses:</b>							
Production taxes	3,670	11,727	14,524	23,797	10,286	6,781	2,513
Gathering and transportation	28,491	26,265	17,245	12,897	14,298	6,113	8,390
Lease operating <sup>(1)</sup>	46,552	51,248	52,844	60,283	64,502	32,963	25,948
Exploration	10,148	61,449	33,423	19,403	70,694	65,269	7,753
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	290,776	343,858	337,134	378,275	321,323	182,462	74,865
General and administrative, net	35,172	33,798	34,767	32,379	23,541	15,142	11,238

Edgar Filing: COMSTOCK RESOURCES INC - Form S-4/A

Impairment of oil and gas properties	60,817	25,368	652	60,268	801,347	2,387	24,460
Loss on sales of oil and gas properties	57		2,033		112,085	111,830	907
Total operating expenses	475,683	553,713	492,622	587,302	1,418,076	422,947	156,074
Operating loss	(41,316)	(144,628)	(72,332)	(32,071)	(1,165,654)	(279,113)	(79,196)
Other income (expenses):							
Gain on sale of marketable securities	35,118	26,621	7,877				
Gain (loss) from derivative financial instruments		21,256	(8,388)	8,175	2,676	627	674
Net gain (loss) on extinguishment of debt	(1,096)		(17,854)		78,741	4,532	89,576
Other income	790	944	1,059	727	1,275	643	595
Interest expense	(41,592)	(57,906)	(73,242)	(58,631)	(118,592)	(54,561)	(58,826)
Total other income (expenses)	(6,780)	(9,085)	(90,548)	(49,729)	(35,900)	(48,759)	32,019
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	(48,096)	(153,713)	(162,880)	(81,800)	(1,201,554)	(327,872)	(47,177)
Benefit from income taxes	14,624	50,634	56,157	24,689	154,445	114,302	(4,548)
Loss from continuing operations	(33,472)	(103,079)	(106,723)	(57,111)	(1,047,109)	(213,570)	(51,725)
Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes		3,019	147,752				
Net income (loss)	\$ (33,472)	\$ (100,060)	\$ 41,029	\$ (57,111)	\$ (1,047,109)	\$ (213,570)	\$ (51,725)

Basic and diluted net income (loss) per share:

Loss from continuing operations	\$	(3.64)	\$	(11.10)	\$	(11.09)	\$	(6.20)	\$	(113.53)	\$	(23.18)	\$	(4.82)
Income from discontinued operations				0.32		15.36								

Net Income (loss)	\$	(3.64)	\$	(10.78)	\$	4.27	\$	(6.20)	\$	(113.53)	\$	(23.18)	\$	(4.82)
-------------------	----	--------	----	---------	----	------	----	--------	----	----------	----	---------	----	--------

Dividends per common share	\$		\$		\$	1.88	\$	2.50	\$		\$		\$	
----------------------------	----	--	----	--	----	------	----	------	----	--	----	--	----	--

Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding		9,199		9,284		9,311		9,309		9,223		9,215		10,729
---	--	-------	--	-------	--	-------	--	-------	--	-------	--	-------	--	--------

(1) Includes ad valorem taxes.



financing activities from continuing operations			
Cash flows provided by (used for) operating activities of discontinued operations	42,508	(7,715)	
Cash flows provided by (used for) investing activities of discontinued operations	(344,277)	(178,327)	722,035

**Summary Operating Data:**

The following table sets forth certain of our summary operating data for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,					Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
<b>Oil &amp; Gas Sales (in thousands):</b>							
Natural gas sales	\$ 354,123	\$ 203,651	\$ 188,453	\$ 165,461	\$ 109,753	\$ 46,757	\$ 50,874
Oil sales	80,244	181,163	231,837	389,770	142,669	97,077	26,004
Total oil and gas sales	\$ 434,367	\$ 384,814	\$ 420,290	\$ 555,231	\$ 252,422	\$ 143,834	\$ 76,878
<b>Net Production Data:</b>							
Natural gas (MMcf)	90,593	81,762	55,694	39,768	47,676	19,273	27,344
Oil (MBbls)	838	1,792	2,314	4,313	3,089	1,960	772
Natural gas equivalent (MMcfe)	95,622	92,515	69,577	65,645	66,207	31,034	31,974
<b>Average Sales Price:</b>							
Natural gas (\$/Mcf)	\$ 3.91	\$ 2.49	\$ 3.38	\$ 4.16	\$ 2.30	\$ 2.43	\$ 1.86
Oil (\$/Bbl)	\$ 95.73	\$ 101.09	\$ 100.20	\$ 90.37	\$ 46.19	\$ 49.53	\$ 33.69
Average	\$ 4.54	\$ 4.16	\$ 6.04	\$ 8.46	\$ 3.81	\$ 4.63	\$ 2.40

equivalent price  
(\$/Mcf)

<b>Expenses (\$ per Mcfe):</b>												
Production taxes	\$	0.04	\$	0.13	\$	0.21	\$	0.36	\$	0.16	\$	0.08
Gathering and transportation	\$	0.30	\$	0.28	\$	0.25	\$	0.20	\$	0.22	\$	0.26
Lease operating <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	0.48	\$	0.55	\$	0.76	\$	0.92	\$	0.97	\$	1.06
Depreciation, depletion and amortization <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	3.03	\$	3.76	\$	4.83	\$	5.74	\$	4.84	\$	5.86
	\$		\$		\$		\$		\$		\$	

(1) Includes ad valorem taxes.

(2) Represents depreciation, depletion and amortization of oil and gas properties only.



**Table of Contents****SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA**

Set forth below are unaudited quarterly financial data (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	<b>2016</b>					
	<b>First Quarter</b>	<b>Second Quarter</b>				
	<i>(In thousands, except per share data)</i>					
Total oil and gas sales	\$ 36,163	\$ 40,715				
Operating loss	\$ (56,490)	\$ (22,706)				
Net income (loss)	\$ (56,577)	\$ 4,852				
Income (loss) per share:						
Basic and diluted	\$ (5.71)	\$ 0.41				
	<b>2015</b>					
	<b>First Quarter</b>	<b>Second Quarter</b>	<b>Third Quarter</b>	<b>Fourth Quarter</b>		
	<i>(In thousands, except per share data)</i>					
Total oil and gas sales	\$ 66,522	\$ 77,312	\$ 61,360	\$ 47,228		
Operating loss	\$ (96,928)	\$ (182,185)	\$ (596,026)	\$ (290,515)		
Net loss	\$ (78,502)	\$ (135,068)	\$ (544,996)	\$ (288,543)		
Loss per share:						
Basic and diluted	\$ (8.53)	\$ (14.64)	\$ (59.05)	\$ (31.26)		
	<b>2014</b>					
	<b>First Quarter</b>	<b>Second Quarter</b>	<b>Third Quarter</b>	<b>Fourth Quarter</b>		
	<i>(In thousands, except per share data)</i>					
Total oil and gas sales	\$ 141,909	\$ 155,723	\$ 144,983	\$ 112,616		
Operating income (loss)	\$ 20,228	\$ 27,729	\$ 263	\$ (80,291)		
Net income (loss)	\$ 1,165	\$ 1,898	\$ (1,903)	\$ (58,271)		
Income (loss) per share:						
Basic and diluted	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.22)	\$ (6.31)		

Basic and diluted per share amounts are the same for each of the quarters and for the years ended where a net loss was reported. All share and per share data presented above has been adjusted to give effect to the Company's one-for-five (1:5) reverse stock split which became effective on July 29, 2016.



Table of Contents**SUMMARY OIL AND NATURAL GAS RESERVES**

The following table summarizes the estimates of our net proved oil and natural gas reserves relating to our continuing operations as of the dates indicated and the present value attributable to these reserves at such dates based on reserve reports prepared by Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc. For additional information relating to our oil and natural gas reserves, see Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Business Our reserve estimates depend on many assumptions that may turn out to be inaccurate. Any material inaccuracies in our reserve estimates or underlying assumptions will materially affect the quantities and present value of our reserves and Business and Properties, contained in this prospectus.

	As of December 31,		
	2013	2014	2015
<b>PROVED RESERVES:</b>			
Natural Gas (MMcf)	452,653	495,266	569,596
Oil (Mbbbls)	21,976	20,854	9,229
Total (MMcfe)	584,511	620,388	624,971
<b>PROVED DEVELOPED RESERVES:</b>			
Natural Gas (MMcf)	344,278	324,598	311,130
Oil (Mbbbls)	13,914	16,247	9,229
Total (MMcfe)	427,764	422,077	366,505

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our selected historical consolidated financial data and our accompanying consolidated financial statements and the notes to those financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following discussion includes forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in Risk Factors and Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in this prospectus and in our annual report filed on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015, as adjusted by our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 1, 2016, and our quarterly report filed on Form 10-Q for the three months ended June 30, 2016. All share and per share data presented below has been restated to give effect to our one-for-five (1:5) reverse stock split that became effective on July 29, 2016, unless the context otherwise requires.

**Overview**

We are an independent energy company engaged in the acquisition, exploration, development and production of oil and natural gas in the United States. At December 31, 2015 we owned interests in 1,575 producing oil and natural gas wells (859.7 net to us) and we operated 952 of these wells. In managing our business, we are concerned primarily with maximizing return on our stockholders' equity. To accomplish this goal, we focus on profitably increasing our oil and natural gas reserves and production.

In 2011, we acquired an undeveloped acreage position and some producing oil wells in Gaines and Reeves Counties in West Texas. We operated these properties, which we designated as our West Texas region, through May 2013 when we sold all of these properties for total proceeds of \$823.1 million. Accordingly, we are presenting our West Texas operations as discontinued operations in our financial statements for all periods presented. Unless indicated otherwise, the amounts in the accompanying tables and discussion relate to our continuing operations.

We use the successful efforts method of accounting, which allows only for the capitalization of costs associated with developing proven oil and natural gas properties as well as exploration costs associated with successful exploration activities. Accordingly, our exploration costs consist of costs we incur to acquire and reprocess 3-D seismic data, impairments of our unevaluated leasehold where we were not successful in discovering reserves and the costs of unsuccessful exploratory wells that we drill.

We generally sell our oil and natural gas at current market prices at the point our wells connect to third party purchaser pipelines or terminals. We have entered into certain transportation and treating agreements with midstream and pipeline companies to transport a substantial portion of our natural gas production in North Louisiana to long-haul gas pipelines. We market our products several different ways depending upon a number of factors, including the availability of purchasers for the product, the availability and cost of pipelines near our wells, market prices, pipeline constraints and operational flexibility. Accordingly, our revenues are heavily dependent upon the prices of, and demand for, oil and natural gas. Oil and natural gas prices have historically been volatile and are likely to remain volatile in the future. Oil and natural gas prices have declined substantially since June 2014 and have continued to decline into 2016.

Our operating costs are generally comprised of several components, including costs of field personnel, insurance, repair and maintenance costs, production supplies, fuel used in operations, transportation costs, workover expenses

and state production and ad valorem taxes.

Like all oil and natural gas exploration and production companies, we face the constant challenge of replacing our reserves. Although in the past we have offset the effect of declining production rates from existing properties

## **Table of Contents**

through successful acquisition and drilling efforts, there can be no assurance that we will be able to continue to offset production declines or maintain production at current rates through future acquisitions or drilling activity. Our future growth will depend on our ability to continue to add new reserves in excess of production.

Our operations and facilities are subject to extensive federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the exploration for, and the development, production and transportation of, oil and natural gas, and operating safety. Future laws or regulations, any adverse changes in the interpretation of existing laws and regulations or our failure to comply with existing legal requirements may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Applicable environmental regulations require us to remove our equipment after production has ceased, to plug and abandon our wells and to remediate any environmental damage our operations may have caused. The present value of the estimated future costs to plug and abandon our oil and gas wells and to dismantle and remove our production facilities is included in our reserve for future abandonment costs, which was \$16.0 million as of June 30, 2016.

Prices for crude oil and natural gas have been highly volatile, and we are currently experiencing a period of extraordinarily low prices primarily due to an oversupply of crude oil and natural gas. As prices remain depressed, we will continue to experience low revenues and cash flows. We expect our oil production to remain depressed until we resume drilling on these properties. We expect our natural gas production to remain depressed to the extent that we do not offset this decline from production from the new wells we plan to drill in 2016 and future periods. Depending upon future prices and our production volumes, our cash flows from our operating activities may not be sufficient to fund our capital expenditures, and we will need to either continue to curtail drilling activity or we may seek additional borrowings which would increase our interest expense.

We recognized significant impairments of our proved oil and gas properties in 2015. We may need to recognize further impairments if oil and natural gas prices remain depressed, and as a result, the expected future cash flows from these properties becomes insufficient to recover their carrying value. In addition, we may recognize additional impairments of our unevaluated oil and gas properties should we determine that we no longer intend to retain these properties for future oil and natural gas development.

### ***Six Months Ended June 30, 2016 Compared to Six Months Ended June 30, 2015***

## **Results of Operations**

### ***Revenues***

In the first six months of 2016, our oil and natural gas sales decreased by \$66.9 million (47%) to \$76.9 million from \$143.8 million in the first six months of 2015. Natural gas sales in the first six months of 2016 increased by \$4.1 million (9%) from 2015 while oil sales decreased by \$71.1 million (73%) from 2015. Our natural gas production increased by 42% from 2015 while our realized natural gas price decreased by 23%. The increase in our natural gas production has been driven by our successful natural gas drilling program that we commenced in 2015. The decrease in oil sales is attributable to the 61% decline in our production and the 32% decrease in realized oil prices. The decline in oil production is attributable to the sale of our East Texas Eagle Ford shale properties in or near Burleson, Texas in 2015 and the lack of drilling activity in our South Texas Eagle Ford shale properties in South Texas.

### ***Costs and Expenses***

Production taxes of \$2.5 million for the first six months of 2016 decreased \$4.3 million as compared with production taxes of \$6.8 million for the first six months of 2015. These decreases are mainly related to our lower oil and gas sales

in 2016 as well as state exemptions on our Haynesville shale wells drilled in 2015 and 2016.

Gathering and transportation costs for the first six months of 2016 increased \$2.3 million to \$8.4 million as compared to \$6.1 million for the first six months of 2015. Our gathering and transportation costs have increased due to the volume growth from our Haynesville shale drilling program.

---

**Table of Contents**

Our lease operating expense for the first six months of 2016 of \$25.9 million decreased \$7.1 million or 21% from our lease operating expense of \$33.0 million for the first six months of 2015. This decrease primarily reflects lower costs associated with our declining oil production. Our lease operating expense of \$0.81 per Mcfe produced for the six months ended June 30, 2016 was \$0.25 per Mcfe lower than the lease operating expense of \$1.06 per Mcfe for the same period in 2015.

Exploration costs of \$7.8 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016 primarily related to impairments of unevaluated leases. Exploration costs of \$65.3 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 primarily include impairments of unevaluated leases and rig termination fees.

Depreciation, depletion and amortization ( DD&A ) for the first six months of 2016 of \$74.9 million decreased \$107.6 million (59%) from DD&A expense of \$182.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2015. For the first six months of 2016, our per unit DD&A rate of \$2.32 decreased \$3.54 (60%) from our DD&A rate of \$5.86 for the first six months of 2015. The lower rates in 2016 reflect the impairments we recognized in 2015 as well as the increase in production from the lower cost Haynesville shale properties.

General and administrative expenses, which are reported net of overhead reimbursements, decreased \$3.9 million (26%) to \$11.2 million for the first six months of 2016 from general and administrative expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2015 of \$15.1 million. Included in general and administrative expense is stock-based compensation of \$2.5 million and \$4.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The lower general and administrative costs are attributable to a reduction in personnel and related compensation costs in 2016.

We assess the need for impairment of the capitalized costs for our oil and gas properties on a property basis. We recognized impairment charges of \$3.7 million and \$2.4 million on our oil and gas properties during the six months ended June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015, respectively, primarily due to the decline in management's oil and natural gas price outlook. Also included in impairments for the six months ended June 30, 2016 is an impairment of \$20.8 million to reduce the carrying value of our South Texas natural gas properties classified as assets held for sale to their net realizable value less costs to sell. The net loss on sales and exchange of oil and gas properties of \$0.9 million for the first six months of 2016 reflects the non-monetary exchange we completed in January, 2016 and the sale of certain other oil and gas properties. The loss on sale of oil and gas properties of \$111.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2015 relates to our sale of our Burleson County, Texas oil properties.

Interest expense increased \$4.2 million to \$58.8 million for the first six months of 2016 from interest expense of \$54.6 million in the first six months of 2015. We did not capitalize any interest during the six months ended June 30, 2016 and we capitalized interest of \$0.9 million on our unevaluated properties during the six months ended June 30, 2015. The increase in interest expense for the six months ended June 30, 2016 primarily relates to the issuance of \$700.0 million of senior secured notes in March 2015, which was partially offset by the lower interest from our debt reduction program.

We utilize oil and natural gas price swaps to manage our exposure to oil and natural gas prices and protect returns on investment from our drilling activities. Gains related to our natural gas derivative financial instruments that covered a portion of our production were \$0.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016. We had no cash settlements for crude oil or natural gas swaps during the six months ended June 30, 2015. The following table presents our natural gas prices before and after the effect of cash settlements of our derivative financial instruments:



	<b>Six Months Ended</b>	
	<b>June 30,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>Average Realized Oil Price:</b>		
Natural gas, per Mcf	\$ 2.43	\$ 1.86
Cash settlements of derivative financial instruments, per Mcf		0.08
Price per Mcf, including cash settlements of derivative financial instruments	\$ 2.43	\$ 1.94

---

**Table of Contents**

During the six months ended June 30, 2016 and 2015, we recognized a net gain on extinguishment of debt of \$89.6 million and \$4.5 million, respectively. We retired \$87.5 million and \$19.8 million of principal of the 2019 Notes and the 2020 Notes in the six months ended June 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively, as part of our debt reduction program.

Income taxes for the six months ended June 30, 2016 were a provision of \$4.5 million as compared to a benefit of \$114.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2015. Our effective tax rate was a provision of 9.6% for the first six months of 2016 as compared to a benefit of 34.9% for the first six months of 2015. During the first quarter of 2016, Louisiana changed its tax laws with respect to the utilization of net operating losses. As a result of this tax law change we increased our deferred income tax liability related to state income taxes by \$4.5 million. No benefit for income taxes was reflected on the loss in the first six months of 2016 due to the increase to our valuation allowances related to federal and certain state net operating losses. The effective tax rate for the first six months of 2015 differed slightly from the expected rate of 35% primarily because of state taxes.

We reported a net loss of \$51.7 million, or \$4.82 per share, for the six months ended June 30, 2016, as compared to a net loss of \$213.6 million, or \$23.18 per share, for the six months ended June 30, 2015. The net loss in the six months ended June 30, 2016 was primarily due to the oil and gas property impairment charges recognized, lower oil and natural gas prices and higher interest expense.

***Year Ended December 31, 2015 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2014*****Results of Operations***Revenues*

Our oil and gas sales decreased \$302.8 million (55%) in 2015 to \$252.4 million from \$555.2 million in 2014. Oil sales decreased by \$247.1 million (63%) from 2014 while our natural gas sales decreased by \$55.7 million (34%) from 2014. The decrease in oil sales was attributable to the 28% decline in oil production and a 49% decrease in our realized oil price in 2015. Our natural gas production increased by 20% from 2014 while our realized natural gas price decreased by 45%. Our drilling activity in the Haynesville and Bossier shale fields in East Texas and North Louisiana generated the natural gas production growth.

*Costs and Expenses*

Production taxes decreased \$13.5 million or 57% to \$10.3 million in 2015 from \$23.8 million in 2014. The decrease in 2015 is due to the 63% decline in our oil sales during the year. Much of our natural gas sales in 2014 and 2015 qualified for temporary exemption from state production taxes.

Gathering and transportation costs in 2015 increased \$1.4 million (11%) to \$14.3 million as compared to \$12.9 million in 2014 due to the 20% increase in natural gas we produced during 2015. Gathering and transportation per Mcf produced improved from 2014 as the additional volumes produced in the Haynesville shale properties allowed us to lower our unit transportation costs.

Our lease operating expenses, including ad valorem taxes, of \$64.5 million in 2015 were \$4.2 million or 7% higher than our operating expenses of \$60.3 million in 2014. Our lease operating expense per Mcfe produced rose by 6% to \$0.97 per Mcfe in 2015 as compared to \$0.92 per Mcfe in 2014. The increase in operating costs mainly reflects the higher lifting costs associated with our oil wells including additional costs incurred related to adding artificial lift to many of our producing oil wells.

We incurred \$70.7 million in exploration expense in 2015 as compared to \$19.4 million in 2014. Exploration expense in 2015 consisted of \$69.0 million in impairments of unevaluated leasehold costs and \$1.7 million in rig termination fees. Our 2014 exploration cost consisted of \$11.8 million in dry hole costs, \$6.7 million in rig termination fees, \$0.5 million of impairments of unevaluated leasehold costs and \$0.4 million for the acquisition of seismic data.

**Table of Contents**

Depreciation, depletion and amortization expense ( DD&A ) of \$321.3 million decreased by \$57.0 million (15%) from DD&A of \$378.3 million in 2014. Our DD&A rate per Mcfe produced averaged \$4.84 in 2015 as compared to \$5.74 for 2014. The decrease in DD&A expense and the DD&A rate primarily resulted from higher production from our lower cost natural gas properties.

General and administrative expense of \$23.5 million for 2015 was 27% lower than general and administrative expense of \$32.4 million for 2014 primarily due to lower employee compensation in 2015 including stock based compensation which decreased to \$8.1 million in 2015 as compared to \$10.7 million in 2014.

We assess the need for impairment of the capitalized costs for our oil and gas properties on a property basis. During 2015, with the substantial decline in management's estimates of future oil and natural gas prices, we recognized an impairment charge of \$801.3 million on our oil and gas properties. During 2014 we recognized an impairment charge of \$60.3 million.

We utilized oil and natural gas price swaps to manage our exposure to commodity prices and protect returns on investment from our drilling activities. We had gains of \$2.7 million and \$8.2 million on derivative financial instruments in 2015 and 2014, respectively. Our total net cash received from derivative financial instruments was \$1.2 million and \$9.1 million in 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The following tables present our oil and natural gas prices before and after the effect of cash settlements of our derivative financial instruments:

Average Realized Natural Gas Price:	2014	2015
Natural gas, per Mcf	\$4.16	\$2.30
Cash settlements on derivative financial instruments, per Mcf		0.03
Price per Mcf, including cash settlements on derivative financial instruments	\$4.16	\$2.33

Average Realized Oil Price:	2014	2015
Oil, per barrel	\$90.37	\$46.19
Cash settlements on derivative financial instruments, per barrel	2.13	
Price per barrel, including cash settlements on derivative financial instruments	\$92.50	\$46.19

Interest expense increased \$60.0 million (102%) to \$118.6 million in 2015 from interest expense of \$58.6 million in 2014. The increase was primarily related to the refinancing of our bank credit facility with 10% secured senior notes in March 2015 and a reduction in the interest we capitalized in 2015. We issued \$700.0 million of senior secured notes in March 2015. We capitalized interest of \$0.9 million and \$10.2 million in 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The benefit from income taxes from continuing operations increased in 2015 to \$154.4 million from \$24.7 million in 2014 due to the higher net loss in 2015. Our effective tax rate of 12.9% in 2015 differed from the federal income tax rate of 35% primarily due to a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets of \$282.9 million.

We reported a loss of \$1.0 billion or \$113.53 per share for 2015 as compared to a loss of \$57.1 million or \$6.20 per share for 2014. The loss in 2015 was primarily due to the oil and gas property impairment charges recognized, the loss on sale of oil and gas properties, lower oil and natural gas prices, higher exploration costs and higher interest expense. The net loss in 2014 was primarily due to impairments of proved and unproved properties, and other exploration costs.

---

**Table of Contents*****Year Ended December 31, 2014 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2013******Revenues***

Our oil and gas sales increased \$134.9 million (32%) in 2014 to \$555.2 million from \$420.3 million in 2013. Oil sales in 2014 increased by \$157.9 million (68%) from 2013 while our natural gas sales decreased by \$23.0 million (12%) from 2013. The increase in oil sales was attributable to the 86% growth in oil production offset by a 10% decrease in our realized oil prices in 2014. Our drilling activity in the Eagleville and Giddings fields in South Texas principally generated the growth in the oil production. With limited drilling in our natural gas properties in 2014, our natural gas production fell by 29% from 2013 while our realized natural gas prices increased by 23%.

***Costs and Expenses***

Production taxes increased \$9.3 million or 64% to \$23.8 million in 2014 from \$14.5 million in 2013. The increase in 2014 was due to the 68% growth in our oil sales during the year. Much of our natural gas sales in 2013 and 2014 qualified for a temporary exemption from state production taxes.

Gathering and transportation costs in 2014 decreased \$4.3 million (25%) to \$12.9 million as compared to \$17.2 million in 2013 due to the lower natural gas volumes that we produced in North Louisiana in 2014.

Our lease operating expenses, including ad valorem taxes, of \$60.3 million in 2014 were \$7.5 million or 14% higher than our operating expenses of \$52.8 million in 2013. Our lease operating expense per Mcfe produced increased by 21% to \$0.92 per Mcfe in 2014 as compared to \$0.76 per Mcfe in 2013. The increase in operating costs mainly reflects our growing oil production. Our oil wells are typically more costly to operate on a per Mcfe basis than our natural gas wells. The increase in our per unit costs is also partially attributable to the lower production on a Mcfe basis. Oil production comprised 39% of our total production in 2014 as compared to 20% in 2013.

We incurred \$19.4 million in exploration expense in 2014 as compared to \$33.4 million in 2013. Exploration expense in 2014 consisted of \$11.8 million in dry hole costs, \$6.7 million in rig termination fees, \$0.5 million of impairments of unevaluated leasehold costs and \$0.4 million for the acquisition of seismic data. Our 2013 exploration cost consisted of \$33.0 million of impairments of unevaluated leasehold costs and \$0.4 million for the acquisition of seismic data.

DD&A of \$378.3 million increased by \$41.2 million (12%) from DD&A of \$337.1 million in 2013. Our DD&A rate per Mcfe produced averaged \$5.74 in 2014 as compared to \$4.83 for 2013. The increase in DD&A primarily resulted from the increased development costs per Mcfe associated with the oil wells drilled in 2014 and 2013.

General and administrative expense of \$32.4 million for 2014 was 7% lower than general and administrative expense of \$34.8 million for 2013. The decrease is primarily related to stock-based compensation which decreased by \$2.1 million to \$10.7 million in 2014 as compared to \$12.8 million in 2013.

We recorded impairments to our oil and gas properties of \$60.3 million and \$0.7 million in 2014 and 2013, respectively. These impairments relate to older, conventional oil and gas properties with declining production and limited potential for future investments.

We utilized oil price swaps to manage our exposure to oil prices and protect returns on investment from our drilling activities in 2013 and 2014. We had a gain of \$8.2 million and a loss of \$8.4 million on derivative financial instruments in 2014 and 2013, respectively. Our total net cash received from derivative financial instruments was \$9.1

million in 2014 and \$2.3 million in 2013.

**Table of Contents**

The following table presents our crude oil equivalent prices before and after the effect of cash settlements of our derivative financial instruments:

Average Realized Oil Price:	2013	2014
Oil, per barrel	\$ 100.20	\$ 90.37
Cash settlements on derivative financial instruments, per barrel	0.99	2.13
Price per barrel, including cash settlements on derivative financial instruments	\$ 101.19	\$ 92.50

Interest expense decreased \$14.6 million (20%) to \$58.6 million in 2014 from interest expense of \$73.2 million in 2013. The decrease was primarily related to lower interest expense due to the retirement in September 2013 of our 8 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior notes due in 2017. We capitalized interest of \$10.2 million and \$4.7 million in 2014 and 2013, respectively, which reduced interest expense. We had interest expense allocated to discontinued operations of \$8.4 million in 2013 of which \$2.0 million was capitalized. Average borrowings under our bank credit facility increased to \$319.2 million in 2014 as compared to \$201.5 million for 2013 and the average interest rate on the outstanding borrowings under our bank credit facility of 2.0% in 2014 was lower than the interest rate of 2.6% in 2013. Interest expense related to our outstanding senior notes decreased by 21% due to the retirement of our 8 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior notes offset partially by the issuance an additional \$100.0 million of our 7 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% senior notes in 2014.

The benefit from income taxes from continuing operations decreased in 2014 to \$24.7 million from \$56.2 million in 2013 due to the lower net loss from continuing operations in 2014. Our effective tax rate of 30.2% in 2014 differed from the federal income tax rate of 35% primarily due to the effect of nondeductible compensation, state income taxes and an increase in the valuation allowance for state income tax net operating loss carry forwards.

We reported a net loss from continuing operations of \$57.1 million or \$6.20 per share for 2014 as compared to a loss of \$106.7 million or \$11.09 per share for 2013. The net loss in 2014 was primarily due to impairments of proved and unproved properties and other exploration costs. The loss in 2013 was due to impairments of proved and unproved properties and a loss on early extinguishment of debt.

Net income from discontinued operations for 2013 of \$147.8 million, or \$15.36 per share, included a gain on the sale of our West Texas oil and gas properties of \$230.0 million (\$148.6 million after income taxes). Excluding the gain, the net loss from discontinued operations for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$0.8 million.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Funding for our activities has historically been provided by our operating cash flow, debt or equity financings or proceeds from asset sales. For the six months ended June 30, 2016, our primary source of funds was cash on hand. Cash used for operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 2016 was \$31.2 million as compared to cash provided by operating activities of \$24.2 million for the first six months of 2015. This decrease primarily reflects our lower revenues from oil and gas sales and working capital changes.

For 2015, our primary source of funds was operating cash flow, borrowings and net proceeds from asset sales. Cash provided by operating activities in 2015 of \$30.1 million decreased \$370.9 million from \$401.0 million in 2014. Cash flow was lower than 2014 due to decreased revenues related to the decreased oil production and lower oil and gas prices along with higher interest expense from our senior notes issued in 2015. Our other primary source of funds in



2015 included net proceeds from the issuance of the senior secured notes of \$683.8 million, \$40.0 million of net borrowings under our bank credit facility and net proceeds from asset sales of \$102.5 million. In 2014, our primary source of funds was operating cash flow and borrowings. Cash provided by operating activities from continuing operations in 2014 of \$401.0 million increased \$132.0 million (49%) from \$269.0 million in 2013 primarily due to the higher revenues related to increased oil production and higher natural gas prices in 2014. Our other primary source of funds during 2014 included \$103.3 million of proceeds from an additional issuance of our 7 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% senior unsecured notes and \$165.0 million of borrowings under our bank revolving credit facility.

**Table of Contents**

Our primary needs for capital, in addition to funding our ongoing operations, relate to the acquisition, development and exploration of our oil and gas properties and the repayment of our debt. In the first six months of 2016, we incurred capital expenditures of \$30.4 million primarily for our development and exploration activities. In 2015, our capital expenditures of \$243.2 million represented a decrease of \$345.4 million as compared to 2014 capital expenditures of \$588.6 million, mainly due to our significant reduction in drilling activity during 2015 in response to the low commodity price environment throughout the year. During 2014 our capital expenditures of \$588.6 million represented an increase of \$107.7 million as compared to 2013 capital expenditures of \$480.9 million due primarily to our high level of drilling activity during 2014.

Our capital expenditure activity related to our continuing operations, on an accrual basis, is summarized in the following table:

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended	
	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
	<i>(In thousands)</i>				
Exploration and development:					
Acquisitions of proved oil and gas properties	\$ 6,450	\$ 2,400	\$	\$	\$
Acquisitions of unproved oil and gas properties	130,113	91,960	12,972	6,928	
Developmental leasehold costs	461	3,386	767	377	1,089
Development drilling	317,241	398,604	184,393	133,870	26,798
Exploratory drilling		51,725	11,985	11,534	
Other development costs	26,348	39,282	31,237	23,938	2,455
	480,613 <sup>(1)</sup>	587,357 <sup>(1)</sup>	241,354	176,647	30,342
Other	260	1,257	1,893	1,849	11
Total	\$ 480,873 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 588,614 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 243,247	\$ 178,496	\$ 30,353

(1) Net of reimbursements received from joint venture partner of \$51.5 million and \$28.7 million in 2013 and 2014, respectively.

We expect to fund our development and exploration activities with future operating cash flow, proceeds from anticipated asset sales and from cash on hand. Our cash flows for the first six months of 2016 were significantly impacted by the low oil and natural gas prices and a reduction in accounts payable due to our lower drilling activity. The timing of most of our capital expenditures is discretionary because we have no material long-term capital expenditure commitments. Consequently, we have a significant degree of flexibility to adjust the level of our capital expenditures as circumstances warrant. We presently have no contracts for future drilling services. We have maximum commitments of \$5.3 million to transport and treat natural gas through July 2019. We also have obligations to incur future payments for dismantlement, abandonment and restoration costs of oil and gas properties which are currently

estimated to be incurred primarily after 2020.

With the substantial decline in oil and natural gas prices in 2015, which have continued into 2016, we continue to experience declining cash flows and reductions in our overall liquidity. At current oil and natural gas prices, operating cash flow was not sufficient to cover our fixed debt service costs. Our capital expenditures have been funded with asset sale proceeds or from cash on hand. Beginning in 2015, we redirected our drilling program to natural gas and drilled ten successful horizontal wells on Haynesville and Bossier shale properties in North Louisiana employing an enhanced completion design using longer laterals and larger well stimulations. The well results were successful but natural gas prices substantially declined in response to a very warm winter. In order to preserve liquidity, we recently released our last operated rig after drilling and completing three additional successful Haynesville shale wells in 2016. While the reduction in drilling activity will allow us to preserve more of the cash on our balance sheet, it will result in future reductions to natural gas production and proved oil and natural gas reserves.

If the Exchange Offer is consummated, we are planning to resume our drilling program later this year. We are planning to drill five (4.5 net) additional wells in 2016 and 19 (15.7 net) wells in 2017. Capital expenditures for this program would approximate \$46.0 million in the second half of 2016 and \$147.0 million in 2017. Restarting

---

**Table of Contents**

the drilling program is dependent on successful completion of the Exchange Offer. The Exchange Offer, if successful, would free up cash flow from operations to allow us to fund our capital expenditures. To the extent that the Exchange Offer is not completed, we will pursue other initiatives to enhance liquidity, which may not be sufficient to fund this drilling program. Such initiatives could include additional asset divestitures or entering into a drilling joint venture on our Haynesville shale properties.

In March 2015, we issued \$700.0 million of 10% senior secured notes (the Secured Notes) which are due on March 15, 2020. Interest on the Secured Notes is payable semi-annually on each March 15 and September 15. Net proceeds from the issuance of the Secured Notes of \$683.8 million were used to retire our bank credit facility and for general corporate purposes. We also have outstanding (i) \$288.5 million of 7<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% senior notes (the 2019 Notes) which are due on April 1, 2019 and bear interest which is payable semi-annually on each April 1 and October 1 and (ii) \$174.6 million of 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>% senior notes (the 2020 Notes) which are due on June 15, 2020 and bear interest which is payable semi-annually on each June 15 and December 15. The Secured Notes are secured on a first priority basis equally and ratably with our revolving credit facility described below, subject to payment priorities in favor of the revolving credit facility by the collateral securing the revolving credit facility, which consists of, among other things, at least 80% of our and its subsidiaries' oil and gas properties. The Secured Notes, the 2019 Notes and 2020 Notes are our general obligations and are guaranteed by all of our subsidiaries. Such subsidiary guarantors are 100% owned and all of the guarantees are full and unconditional and joint and several obligations. There are no restrictions on our ability to obtain funds from our subsidiaries through dividends or loans. As of June 30, 2016, we had no material assets or operations which are independent of our subsidiaries.

During 2015 we purchased \$23.9 million in principal amount of the 2019 Notes and \$105.6 million in principal amount of the 2020 Notes for an aggregate purchase price of \$42.7 million. The gain of \$82.4 million recognized on the purchase of the 2019 Notes and 2020 Notes and the loss resulting from the write-off of deferred loan costs associated with our prior bank credit facility of \$3.7 million are included in the net gain on extinguishment of debt, which is reported as a component of other income (expense). During the six months ended June 30, 2016, we retired \$87.5 million in principal amount of the 2019 Notes and \$19.8 million of the 2020 Notes in exchange in the aggregate for the issuance of 2,748,403 shares of common stock and \$3.5 million in cash. A gain of \$89.6 million was recognized on the exchanges and purchases of the 2019 Notes and the 2020 Notes during the six months ended June 30, 2016 for the difference between the market value of the stock on the closing date of the exchanges and sales and the net carrying value of the debt and the related net premium and net debt issuance costs. The gain is included in the net gain on extinguishment of debt, which is reported as a component of other income (loss).

We have a \$50.0 million revolving credit facility with Bank of Montreal and Bank of America, N.A. The revolving credit facility is a four year credit commitment that matures on March 4, 2019. Indebtedness under the revolving credit facility is secured by substantially all of our and our subsidiaries' assets and is guaranteed by all of our subsidiaries. Borrowings under the revolving credit facility bear interest at our option at either (1) LIBOR plus 2.5% or (2) the base rate (which is the higher of the administrative agent's prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.5% or 30 day LIBOR plus 1.0%) plus 1.5%. A commitment fee of 0.5% per annum is payable quarterly on the unused credit line. The revolving credit facility contains covenants that, among other things, restrict the payment of cash dividends and repurchases of common stock, limit the amount of consolidated debt that we may incur and limit our ability to make certain loans, investments and divestitures. The only financial covenants are the maintenance of a current ratio of at least 1.0 to 1.0 and the maintenance of an asset coverage ratio of proved developed reserves to total debt outstanding under the revolving credit facility of at least 2.5 to 1.0. We were in compliance with these covenants as of June 30, 2016.

Upon successful completion of the Exchange Offer, we believe that our future cash flow from operations, proceeds from asset sales, cash on hand and available borrowings under our revolving credit facility will be sufficient to fund

our operations and future growth as contemplated under our current business plan. However, if our plans or assumptions change or if our assumptions prove to be inaccurate or we do not consummate the

**Table of Contents**

Exchange Offer, we may be required to seek asset dispositions, joint ventures, additional debt or other alternatives, all of which involve uncertainties, potential delays and other risks. We cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to achieve such alternatives, or if such alternatives are achieved, that we will be able to achieve them on acceptable terms.

The following table summarizes our aggregate liabilities and commitments as of December 31, 2015 by year of maturity:

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Thereafter	Total
	<i>(In thousands)</i>						
10% senior secured notes	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 700,000	\$	\$ 700,000
7 3/4% senior unsecured notes				376,090			376,090
9 1/2% senior unsecured notes					194,367		194,367
Interest on debt	117,612	117,612	117,612	95,752	23,046		471,634
Operating leases	1,994	2,021	2,060	1,560	1,560	1,560	10,755
Natural gas transportation and treating agreements	2,199	1,780	1,696	690			6,365
Contracted drilling services	1,593						1,593
	\$ 123,398	\$ 121,413	\$ 121,368	\$ 474,092	\$ 918,973	\$ 1,560	\$ 1,760,804

Future interest costs are based upon the effective interest rates of our outstanding senior notes.

We have obligations to incur future payments for dismantlement, abandonment and restoration costs of oil and gas properties. These payments are currently estimated to be incurred primarily after 2020. We record a separate liability for the fair value of these asset retirement obligations, which totaled \$16.0 million as of June 30, 2016.

**Federal and State Taxation**

As of December 31, 2015, we had \$558.7 million in U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards. The utilization of \$34.7 million of the U.S. federal net operating loss carryforward is limited to approximately \$1.1 million per year pursuant to a prior change of control of an acquired company. Accordingly, as of December 31, 2014, a valuation allowance of \$23.0 million, with a tax effect of \$8.0 million, has been established for the estimated U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards that will not be utilized as a result of the prior change in control. As of December 31, 2015, we have also established a valuation allowance of \$775.3 million, with a tax effect of \$271.4 million, against

our other U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards that are not subject a change in control, due to the uncertainty of generating future taxable income prior to the expiration of the carry-over period. In addition, as of December 31, 2015, we have established a valuation allowance of \$957.7 million, with a tax effect of \$49.8 million, against our Louisiana state net deferred tax assets due to the uncertainty of generating taxable income in the state of Louisiana prior to the expiration of the carry-over period. As of December 31, 2014, we had a valuation allowance of \$742.2 million, with a tax effect of \$38.6 million, against our Louisiana state deferred tax assets.

Future use of our net operating loss carryforwards may be limited in the event that a cumulative change in the ownership of our common stock by more than 50% occurs within a three-year period. Such a change in ownership could result in a substantial portion of our net operating loss carryforwards being eliminated or becoming restricted, and we would need to recognize a valuation allowance reflecting the restricted use of these net operating loss carryforwards in the period when such an ownership change occurred. We may also need to recognize additional valuation allowances on our net operating loss carryforwards in future periods if we incur significant losses and accordingly a tax benefit may not be recognized on such losses. In 2015, we adopted a Rights Plan intended to prevent these potential limitations on our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards. Completion of the Exchange Offer could result in a change of control and impact the utilization of our net operating loss carry-forwards. See Certain United States Federal Income Tax Consequences.

## **Table of Contents**

Our federal income tax returns for the years subsequent to December 31, 2011 remain subject to examination. Our income tax returns in one major state income tax jurisdiction remain subject to examination for the year ended December 31, 2008 and various periods subsequent to December 31, 2010. We currently believe that our significant filing positions are highly certain and that all of our other significant income tax filing positions and deductions would be sustained upon audit or the final resolution would not have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements. Therefore, we have not established any significant reserves for uncertain tax positions. Interest and penalties resulting from audits by tax authorities have been immaterial and are included in the provision for income taxes in the consolidated statements of operations.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires us to make estimates and use assumptions that can affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues or expenses.

*Successful efforts accounting.* We are required to select among alternative acceptable accounting policies. There are two generally acceptable methods for accounting for oil and gas producing activities. The full cost method allows the capitalization of all costs associated with finding oil and natural gas reserves, including certain general and administrative expenses. The successful efforts method allows only for the capitalization of costs associated with developing proven oil and natural gas properties as well as exploration costs associated with successful exploration projects. Costs related to exploration that are not successful are expensed when it is determined that commercially productive oil and gas reserves were not found. We have elected to use the successful efforts method to account for our oil and gas activities and we do not capitalize any of our general and administrative expenses.

*Oil and natural gas reserve quantities.* The determination of depreciation, depletion and amortization expense is highly dependent on the estimates of the proved oil and natural gas reserves attributable to our properties. The determination of whether impairments should be recognized on our oil and gas properties is also dependent on these estimates, as well as estimates of probable reserves. Reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating underground accumulations of oil and natural gas that cannot be precisely measured. The accuracy of any reserve estimate depends on the quality of available data, production history and engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Because all reserve estimates are to some degree imprecise, the quantities and timing of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered, production and operating costs, the amount and timing of future development expenditures and future oil and natural gas prices may all differ materially from those assumed in these estimates. The information regarding present value of the future net cash flows attributable to our proved oil and natural gas reserves are estimates only and should not be construed as the current market value of the estimated oil and natural gas reserves attributable to our properties. Thus, such information includes revisions of certain reserve estimates attributable to proved properties included in the preceding year's estimates. Such revisions reflect additional information from subsequent activities, production history of the properties involved and any adjustments in the projected economic life of such properties resulting from changes in product prices. Any future downward revisions could adversely affect our financial condition, our future prospects and the value of our common stock.

*Impairment of oil and gas properties.* We evaluate our properties on a field area basis for potential impairment when circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. If impairment is indicated based on a comparison of the asset's carrying value to its undiscounted expected future net cash flows, then it is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds fair value. A significant amount of judgment is involved in performing these evaluations since the results are based on estimated future events. Expected future cash flows are determined using estimated future prices based on market based forward prices applied to projected future production volumes. The projected production volumes are based on the property's proved and risk adjusted probable oil and natural gas



reserves estimates at the end of the period. At December 31, 2015, we excluded probable undeveloped reserves from our impairment analysis given our limited capital resources available for future drilling activities. The estimated future cash flows that we use in our assessment of the need

---

**Table of Contents**

for an impairment are based on a corporate forecast which considers forecasts from multiple independent price forecasts. Prices are not escalated to levels that exceed observed historical market prices. Costs are also assumed to escalate at a rate that is based on our historical experience, currently estimated at 2% per annum. The oil and natural gas prices used for determining asset impairments will generally differ from those used in the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows because the standardized measure requires the use of the average first day of the month historical price for the year. During 2015, our oil and natural gas price outlook declined significantly and our access to capital to develop our proved and probable undeveloped reserves was limited. Accordingly, we recognized impairment charges of \$801.3 million to reduce the capitalized costs of our evaluated oil and natural gas properties. It is reasonably possible that our estimates of undiscounted future net cash flows attributable to its oil and gas properties may change in the future. The primary factors that may affect estimates of future cash flows include future adjustments, both positive and negative, to proved and appropriate risk-adjusted probable oil and gas reserves, results of future drilling activities, future prices for oil and natural gas, and increases or decreases in production and capital costs. As a result of these changes, there may be further impairments in the carrying values of our evaluated oil and gas properties. Specifically, as part of the impairment review performed at December 31, 2015, we observed that a decline in excess of 30% for our future cash flow estimates for our Eagleville field in South Texas could result in an additional impairment being recorded in an amount that could be at least \$130.0 million. In addition, we may recognize additional impairments of our unevaluated oil and gas properties should we determine that we no longer intend to retain these properties for future oil and natural gas development.

*Income Taxes.* The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method, whereby deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis, as well as the future tax consequences attributable to the future utilization of existing tax net operating loss and other types of carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences and carryforwards are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that the change in rate is enacted.

In recording deferred income tax assets, we consider whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of our deferred income tax assets will be realized in the future. The ultimate realization of deferred income tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those deferred income tax assets would be deductible. We believe that after considering all the available objective evidence, historical and prospective, with greater weight given to historical evidence, we are not able to determine that it is more likely than not that all of our deferred tax assets will be realized. As a result, in 2015 we established an additional valuation allowance of \$775.3 million, with a tax effect of \$271.4 million, for our estimated U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards and other U.S. federal tax assets and an additional valuation allowance of \$215.5 million, with a tax effect of \$11.2 million, for our estimated Louisiana state net operating loss carryforwards that are not expected to be utilized due to the uncertainty of generating taxable income prior to the expiration of the respective U.S. federal and Louisiana state carry-over periods. During the six months ended June 30, 2016, we recorded an additional valuation allowance of \$17.9 million and \$4.9 million against our net federal deferred tax assets and our state deferred tax assets (net of the federal tax benefit). We will continue to assess the valuation allowance against deferred tax assets considering all available information obtained in future reporting periods.

*Stock-based compensation.* We follow the fair value based method in accounting for equity-based compensation. Under the fair value based method, compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized on a straight-line basis over the award vesting period.

*Recent accounting pronouncements.* In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* ( ASU 2014-09 ), which supersedes nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under existing generally

---

**Table of Contents**

accepted accounting principles. This new standard is based upon the principal that revenue is recognized to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. ASU 2014-09 also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts. ASU 2014-09 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted beginning with periods after December 15, 2016 and entities have the option of using either a full retrospective or modified approach to adopt ASU 2014-09. We are currently evaluating the new guidance and have not determined the impact this standard may have on our financial statements or decided upon the method of adoption.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, *Presentation of Financial Statements - Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern* (ASU 2014-15). ASU 2014-15 provides guidance about management's responsibility to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and sets rules for how this information should be disclosed in the financial statements. ASU 2014-15 is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016 and interim periods thereafter. Early adoption is permitted. We have elected to not adopt ASU 2014-15 early and do not expect adoption of ASU 2014-15 to have any impact on our consolidated financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases*, (ASU 2016-02). ASU 2016-02 requires lessees to put most leases on their balance sheets, but recognize lease costs in their financial statements in a manner similar to accounting for leases prior to ASC 2016-02. ASU 2016-02 is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2018 and interim periods thereafter. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the new guidance and has not determined the impact this standard may have on its financial statements or decided upon the method of adoption.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, *Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, (ASU 2016-09). ASU 2016-09 will change how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments, including recognizing the income tax effects of awards in the income statement when the awards vest or are settled. ASC 2016-09 revises guidance on employers' accounting for employee's use of shares to satisfy the employer's statutory income tax withholding obligation and the treatment of forfeitures. ASU 2016-09 is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016 and interim periods thereafter. Early adoption is permitted, but all guidance must be adopted in the same period. The Company is currently evaluating the new guidance and has not determined the impact this standard may have on its financial statements or decided upon the method of adoption.

**Related Party Transactions**

Along with M. Jay Allison, our Chairman and CEO, and Roland O. Burns, our President, Chief Financial Officer and a director, we formed an entity in 2010 in which we jointly owned and operated a private airplane. The entity was owned 80% by us and 10% by each of Messrs. Allison and Burns. Each party funded their respective share of the acquisition costs of the airplane in exchange for their ownership interest. This arrangement was approved by our audit committee and board of directors. In January 2015, we acquired from Messrs. Allison and Burns their collective 20% interest in the entity for aggregate consideration of \$1,680,000, which amount was based upon the then fair market value of the airplane (the only asset owned by the entity). The airplane is leased to and managed by a third party operator. The airplane, which is intended to be used primarily for company business, also provides charter services to third parties. The termination of this related party relationship was approved by our audit committee and the board of directors in accordance with our policy on related party transactions. We have not entered into any other business transactions with our significant stockholders or any other related parties.



**Table of Contents**

**QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK**

**Oil and Natural Gas Prices**

Our financial condition, results of operations and capital resources are highly dependent upon the prevailing market prices of natural gas and oil. These commodity prices are subject to wide fluctuations and market uncertainties due to a variety of factors, some of which are beyond our control. Factors influencing oil and natural gas prices include the level of global demand for crude oil, the foreign supply of oil and natural gas, the establishment of and compliance with production quotas by oil exporting countries, weather conditions that determine the demand for natural gas, the price and availability of alternative fuels and overall economic conditions. It is impossible to predict future oil and natural gas prices with any degree of certainty. Sustained weakness in natural gas and oil prices may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations, and may also reduce the amount of oil and natural gas reserves that we can produce economically. Any reduction in our natural gas and oil reserves, including reductions due to price fluctuations, can have an adverse effect on our ability to obtain capital for our exploration and development activities. Similarly, any improvements in natural gas and oil prices can have a favorable impact on our financial condition, results of operations and capital resources. Based on our oil and natural gas production for the six months ended June 30, 2016 and our outstanding natural gas price swap agreements, a \$0.10 change in the price per Mcf of natural gas would have changed our cash flow by approximately \$2.5 million and a \$1.00 change in the price per barrel of oil would have resulted in a change in our cash flow from continuing operations for such period by approximately \$0.7 million.

**Interest Rates**

At June 30, 2016, we had approximately \$1.2 billion of long-term debt outstanding. Of this amount, \$700.0 million bears interest at a fixed rate of 10%, \$288.5 million bears interest at a fixed rate of 7 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% and \$174.6 million bears interest at a fixed rate of 9 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>%. The fair market value of our fixed rate debt as of June 30, 2016 was \$730.2 million based on the market price of approximately 64% of the face amount. At June 30, 2016, we had no borrowings outstanding under our revolving credit facility, which is subject to variable rates of interest that are tied at our option to either LIBOR or the corporate base rate.

**Table of Contents****BUSINESS AND PROPERTIES**

The following table summarizes the estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves for our ten largest fields as of December 31, 2015:

	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)	Total (MMcfe) <sup>(1)</sup>	%
<b>East Texas / North Louisiana:</b>				
Logansport	18	422,504	422,614	67.6%
Beckville	105	23,923	24,551	3.9%
Toledo Bend		18,796	18,796	3.0%
Waskom	48	8,642	8,931	1.4%
Blocker	29	6,707	6,881	1.1%
Other	101	13,062	13,667	2.3%
	301	493,634	495,440	79.3%
<b>South Texas:</b>				
Eagleville	8,701	9,119	61,327	9.8%
Fandango		27,487	27,487	4.4%
Rosita		20,258	20,258	3.2%
Javelina	35	4,251	4,459	0.7%
Las Hermanitas		3,210	3,210	0.5%
Other	35	2,998	3,207	0.6%
	8,771	67,323	119,948	19.2%
<b>Other</b>	157	8,639	9,583	1.5%
<b>Total</b>	9,229	569,596	624,971	100.0%

- (1) Oil is converted to natural gas equivalents by using a conversion factor of one barrel of oil for six Mcf of natural gas based upon the approximate relative energy content of oil to natural gas, which is not indicative of oil and natural gas prices.

**East Texas/North Louisiana Region**

Approximately 79%, or 495.4 Bcfe of our proved reserves are located in East Texas and North Louisiana where we own interests in 921 producing wells (573.0 net to us) in 28 field areas. We operate 644 of these wells. The largest of our fields in this region are the Logansport, Beckville, Toledo Bend, Waskom and Blocker fields. Production from this region averaged 107 MMcf of natural gas per day and 158 barrels of oil per day during 2015 or 108 MMcfe per day.

Most of the reserves in this area produce from the upper Jurassic aged Haynesville or Bossier shale or Cotton Valley formations and the Cretaceous aged Travis Peak/Hosston formation. In 2015, we spent \$109.9 million drilling ten wells (9.6 net to us), \$1.4 million on other development and \$0.8 million on leasehold costs in this region.

*Logansport*

The Logansport field located in DeSoto Parish, Louisiana primarily produces from the Haynesville and Bossier shale formations at a depth of 11,100 to 11,500 feet and from multiple sands in the Cotton Valley and Hosston formations at an average depth of 8,000 feet. Our proved reserves of 422.6 Bcfe in the Logansport field represent approximately 68% of our proved reserves. We own interests in 250 wells (168.7 net to us) and operate 182 of these wells in this field. In 2015 we drilled nine wells (8.6 net to us) in the Logansport field. Our 2016 drilling program will be focused primarily on drilling additional horizontal wells in Logansport targeting the Haynesville shale formation each with a planned lateral length of 7,500 to 10,000 feet.



## **Table of Contents**

### *Beckville*

The Beckville field, located in Panola and Rusk Counties, Texas, has estimated proved reserves of 24.6 Bcfe which represents approximately 4% of our proved reserves. We operate 187 wells in this field and own interests in 72 additional wells for a total of 259 wells (156.2 net to us). The Beckville field produces primarily from the Cotton Valley formation at depths ranging from 9,000 to 10,000 feet. The field is also prospective for future Haynesville shale development.

### *Toledo Bend*

The Toledo Bend field, located in DeSoto and Sabine Parishes in Louisiana, is productive in the Haynesville shale from 11,400 to 11,800 feet and in the Bossier shale from 10,880 to 11,300 feet. Our proved reserves of 18.8 Bcfe in the Toledo Bend field represent approximately 3% of our reserves. We own interests in 76 producing wells (39.3 net to us) and operate 41 of these wells in this field. During 2015 we drilled one well (0.9 net to us) in the Toledo Bend field.

### *Waskom*

The Waskom field, located in Harrison and Panola Counties in Texas, represents approximately 1% (8.9 Bcfe) of our proved reserves. We own interests in 59 wells (35.5 net to us) and operate 43 wells in this field. The Waskom field produces from the Cotton Valley formation at depths ranging from 9,000 to 10,000 feet and from the Haynesville shale formation at depths of 10,800 to 10,900 feet.

### *Blocker*

Our proved reserves of 6.9 Bcfe in the Blocker field located in Harrison County, Texas represent approximately 1% of our proved reserves. We own interests in 74 wells (68.4 net to us) and operate 69 of these wells. Most of this production is from the Cotton Valley formation between 8,600 and 10,150 feet and the Haynesville shale formation between 11,100 and 11,450 feet.

## **South Texas Region**

Approximately 19%, or 20.0 MMBOE (119.9 Bcfe), of our proved reserves are located in South Texas, where we own interests in 322 producing wells (208.2 net to us). We own interests in 13 field areas in the region, the largest of which are the Eagleville, Fandango, Rosita, Javelina and Las Hermanitas fields. Net daily production rates from this region averaged 8,105 barrels of oil and 20 MMcf of natural gas during 2015 or 11,485 BOE per day. We have no current plans to drill or recomplete wells in South Texas during 2016 due to the continued low oil price environment.

### *Eagleville*

We have 26,416 acres (19,293 net to us) in McMullen, Atascosa, Frio, La Salle, Karnes and Wilson Counties which comprise our Eagleville field. The Eagle Ford shale is found between 7,500 feet and 11,500 feet across our acreage position. At December 31, 2015 we had 196 wells (138.1 net to us) producing in the Eagleville field. Our proved reserves in this field are estimated to be 10.2 MMBOE (61.3 Bcfe) (85% oil) and represent 10% of our total proved reserves. We spent \$17.4 million in 2015 to complete four oil wells (4.0 net to us) and \$24.2 million for other development activity in Eagleville.

### *Fandango*

We own interests in 17 wells (17.0 net to us) in the Fandango field located in Zapata County, Texas. We operate all of these wells which produce from the Wilcox formation at depths from approximately 13,000 to 18,000 feet. Our proved reserves of 27.5 Bcfe in this field represent approximately 4% of our total proved reserves.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Rosita*

We own interests in 24 wells (13.2 net to us) in the Rosita field, located in Duval County, Texas. We operate 23 of these wells which produce from the Wilcox formation at depths from approximately 9,300 to 17,000 feet. Our proved reserves of 20.3 Bcfe in this field represent approximately 3% of our total proved reserves.

### *Javelina*

We own interests in and operate 17 wells (17.0 net to us) in the Javelina field in Hidalgo County in South Texas. These wells produce primarily from the Vicksburg formation at a depth of approximately 10,900 to 12,500 feet. Proved reserves attributable to our interests in the Javelina field are 4.5 Bcfe, which represents approximately 1% of our total proved reserves.

### *Las Hermanitas*

We own interests in and operate 11 natural gas wells (11.0 net to us) in the Las Hermanitas field, located in Duval County, Texas. These wells produce from the Wilcox formation at depths from approximately 11,400 to 11,800 feet. Our proved reserves of 3.2 Bcfe in this field represent approximately 1% of our total proved reserves.

## **Other Regions**

Approximately 2%, or 9.6 Bcfe, of our proved reserves are in other regions, primarily in New Mexico and the Mid-Continent region. We also have a large acreage position in Mississippi and Louisiana in the emerging Tuscaloosa Marine shale play. We own interests in 332 producing wells (78.5 net to us) in 15 fields within these regions. Net daily production from our other regions during 2015 totaled 3 MMcf of natural gas and 199 barrels of oil or 5 MMcfe per day.

## **Major Property Acquisitions**

As a result of our acquisitions of producing oil and gas properties, we have added 1.1 Tcfe of proved oil and natural gas reserves over the past 25 years. In recent years we have focused more on acreage acquisition and drilling for reserve growth and have not completed any significant acquisitions of producing properties.

## **Regulation**

*General.* Various aspects of our oil and natural gas operations are subject to extensive and continually changing regulation, as legislation affecting the oil and natural gas industry is under constant review for amendment or expansion. Numerous departments and agencies, both federal and state, are authorized by statute to issue, and have issued, rules and regulations binding upon the oil and natural gas industry and its individual members. The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, or FERC, regulates the transportation and sale for resale of natural gas in interstate commerce pursuant to the Natural Gas Act of 1938, or NGA, and the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, or NGPA. In 1989, however, Congress enacted the Natural Gas Wellhead Decontrol Act, which removed all remaining price and nonprice controls affecting all first sales of natural gas, effective January 1, 1993, subject to the terms of any private contracts that may be in effect. While sales by producers of natural gas and all sales of crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids can currently be made at uncontrolled market prices, in the future Congress could reenact price controls or enact other legislation with detrimental impact on many aspects of our business. Under the provisions of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (the 2005 Act), the NGA has been amended to prohibit any form of market manipulation with the purchase or sale of natural gas, and the FERC has issued new regulations that are intended to

increase natural gas pricing transparency. The 2005 Act has also significantly increased the penalties for violations of the NGA. The FERC has issued Order No. 704 et al. which requires a market participant to make an annual filing if it has sales or purchases equal to or greater than 2.2 million MMBtu in the reporting year to facilitate price transparency.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Regulation and transportation of natural gas.* Our sales of natural gas are affected by the availability, terms and cost of transportation. The price and terms for access to pipeline transportation are subject to extensive regulation. The FERC requires interstate pipelines to provide open-access transportation on a not unduly discriminatory basis for similarly situated shippers. The FERC frequently reviews and modifies its regulations regarding the transportation of natural gas, with the stated goal of fostering competition within the natural gas industry.

Intrastate natural gas transportation is subject to regulation by state regulatory agencies. The Texas Railroad Commission has been changing its regulations governing transportation and gathering services provided by intrastate pipelines and gatherers. While the changes by these state regulators affect us only indirectly, they are intended to further enhance competition in natural gas markets. We cannot predict what further action the FERC or state regulators will take on these matters; however, we do not believe that we will be affected differently in any material respect than other natural gas producers with which we compete by any action taken.

Additional proposals and proceedings that might affect the natural gas industry are pending before Congress, the FERC, state commissions and the courts. The natural gas industry historically has been very heavily regulated; therefore, there is no assurance that the less stringent regulatory approach pursued by the FERC, Congress and state regulatory authorities will continue.

*Federal leases.* Some of our operations are located on federal oil and natural gas leases that are administered by the Bureau of Land Management ( BLM ) of the United States Department of the Interior. These leases are issued through competitive bidding and contain relatively standardized terms. These leases require compliance with detailed Department of Interior and BLM regulations and orders that are subject to interpretation and change. These leases are also subject to certain regulations and orders promulgated by the Department of Interior's Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation & Enforcement ( BOEMRE ), through its Minerals Revenue Management Program, which is responsible for the management of revenues from both onshore and offshore leases.

*Oil and natural gas liquids transportation rates.* Our sales of crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids are not currently regulated and are made at market prices. In a number of instances, however, the ability to transport and sell such products is dependent on pipelines whose rates, terms and conditions of service are subject to FERC jurisdiction under the Interstate Commerce Act. In other instances, the ability to transport and sell such products is dependent on pipelines whose rates, terms and conditions of service are subject to regulation by state regulatory bodies under state statutes. The price received from the sale of these products may be affected by the cost of transporting the products to market.

The FERC's regulation of pipelines that transport crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids under the Interstate Commerce Act is generally more light-handed than the FERC's regulation of natural gas pipelines under the NGA. FERC-regulated pipelines that transport crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids are subject to common carrier obligations that generally ensure non-discriminatory access. With respect to interstate pipeline transportation subject to regulation of the FERC under the Interstate Commerce Act, rates generally must be cost-based, although settlement rates agreed to by all shippers are permitted and market-based rates are permitted in certain circumstances. Effective January 1, 1995, the FERC implemented regulations establishing an indexing system (based on inflation) for transportation rates governed by the Interstate Commerce Act that allowed for an increase or decrease in the transportation rates. The FERC's regulations include a methodology for such pipelines to change their rates through the use of an index system that establishes ceiling levels for such rates. The mandatory five year review in 2005 revised the methodology for this index to be based on Producer Price Index for Finished Goods (PPI-FG) plus 1.3 percent for the period July 1, 2006 through June 30, 2011. The mandatory five year review in 2012 revised the methodology for this index to be based on PPI-FG plus 2.65 percent for the period July 1, 2011 through June 30, 2016. The regulations provide that each year the Commission will publish the oil pipeline index after the PPI-FG becomes available.



## Table of Contents

With respect to intrastate crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids pipelines subject to the jurisdiction of state agencies, such state regulation is generally less rigorous than the regulation of interstate pipelines. State agencies have generally not investigated or challenged existing or proposed rates in the absence of shipper complaints or protests. Complaints or protests have been infrequent and are usually resolved informally.

We do not believe that the regulatory decisions or activities relating to interstate or intrastate crude oil, condensate or natural gas liquids pipelines will affect us in a way that materially differs from the way it affects other crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids producers or marketers.

*Environmental regulations.* We are subject to stringent federal, state and local laws. These laws, among other things, govern the issuance of permits to conduct exploration, drilling and production operations, the amounts and types of materials that may be released into the environment, the discharge and disposition of waste materials, the remediation of contaminated sites and the reclamation and abandonment of wells, sites and facilities. Numerous governmental departments issue rules and regulations to implement and enforce such laws, which are often difficult and costly to comply with and which carry substantial civil and even criminal penalties for failure to comply. Some laws, rules and regulations relating to protection of the environment may, in certain circumstances, impose strict liability for environmental contamination, rendering a person liable for environmental damages and cleanup cost without regard to negligence or fault on the part of such person. Other laws, rules and regulations may restrict the rate of oil and natural gas production below the rate that would otherwise exist or even prohibit exploration and production activities in sensitive areas. In addition, state laws often require various forms of remedial action to prevent pollution, such as closure of inactive pits and plugging of abandoned wells. The regulatory burden on the oil and natural gas industry increases our cost of doing business and consequently affects our profitability. These costs are considered a normal, recurring cost of our on-going operations. Our domestic competitors are generally subject to the same laws and regulations.

We believe that we are in substantial compliance with current applicable environmental laws and regulations and that continued compliance with existing requirements will not have a material adverse impact on our operations. However, environmental laws and regulations have been subject to frequent changes over the years, and the imposition of more stringent requirements or new regulatory schemes such as carbon cap and trade programs could have a material adverse effect upon our capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position, including the suspension or cessation of operations in affected areas. As such, there can be no assurance that material cost and liabilities will not be incurred in the future.

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, or CERCLA, imposes liability, without regard to fault, on certain classes of persons that are considered to be responsible for the release of a hazardous substance into the environment. These persons include the current or former owner or operator of the disposal site or sites where the release occurred and companies that disposed or arranged for the disposal of hazardous substances. Under CERCLA, such persons may be subject to joint and several liability for the cost of investigating and cleaning up hazardous substances that have been released into the environment, for damages to natural resources and for the cost of certain health studies. In addition, companies that incur liability frequently also confront third party claims because it is not uncommon for neighboring landowners and other third parties to file claims for personal injury and property damage allegedly caused by hazardous substances or other pollutants released into the environment from a polluted site.

The Federal Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, or RCRA, regulates the generation, transportation, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous wastes and can require cleanup of hazardous waste disposal sites. RCRA currently excludes drilling fluids, produced waters and other wastes associated with the exploration, development or production of oil and natural gas from regulation as hazardous waste.

Disposal of such non-hazardous oil and natural gas exploration, development and production wastes usually are regulated by state law. Other wastes handled at exploration and production sites or used in the course of providing well services may not fall within this exclusion. Moreover, stricter standards for waste handling and disposal may be imposed on the oil and natural gas industry in the future. From time to time,



---

**Table of Contents**

legislation is proposed in Congress that would revoke or alter the current exclusion of exploration, development and production wastes from RCRA's definition of hazardous wastes, thereby potentially subjecting such wastes to more stringent handling, disposal and cleanup requirements. If such legislation were enacted, it could have a significant impact on our operating costs, as well as the oil and natural gas industry in general. The impact of future revisions to environmental laws and regulations cannot be predicted.

Our operations are also subject to the Clean Air Act, or CAA, and comparable state and local requirements. Amendments to the CAA were adopted in 1990 and contain provisions that may result in the gradual imposition of certain pollution control requirements with respect to air emissions from our operations. On April 17, 2012, the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency or EPA promulgated new emission standards for the oil and gas industry. These rules require a nearly 95 percent reduction in volatile organic compounds (VOCs) emitted from hydraulically fractured gas wells by January 1, 2015. This significant reduction in emissions is to be accomplished primarily through the use of green completions (i.e., capturing natural gas that currently escapes to the air). These rules also have notification and reporting requirements. On September 23, 2014, EPA revised the emission requirements for storage tanks emitting certain levels of VOCs requiring a 95% reduction of VOC emissions by April 15, 2014 and April 15, 2015 (depending upon the date of construction of the storage tank). On December 19, 2014, EPA finalized updates and clarifications to these emission standards for the oil and gas industry. We believe our operations comply in all material respects with these emission limitations. In June 2016, the EPA finalized new regulations that require further reductions in VOC and methane emissions. In addition to reducing emissions from hydraulically fractured wells, the rules require emission reductions further downstream, including equipment in the natural gas transmission segment of the industry. As a result of these rules, we may be required to incur certain capital expenditures in the future for air pollution control equipment in connection with obtaining and maintaining operating permits and approvals for air emissions. However, we believe our operations will not be materially adversely affected by any such requirements, and the requirements are not expected to be any more burdensome to us than to other similarly situated companies involved in oil and natural gas exploration and production activities.

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, as amended, or the Clean Water Act, imposes restrictions and controls on the discharge of produced waters and other wastes into navigable waters. Permits must be obtained to discharge pollutants into state and federal waters and to conduct construction activities in waters and wetlands. Certain state regulations and the general permits issued under the Federal National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System program prohibit the discharge of produced waters and sand, drilling fluids, drill cuttings and certain other substances related to the oil and natural gas industry into certain coastal and offshore waters, unless otherwise authorized. Further, the EPA has adopted regulations requiring certain oil and natural gas exploration and production facilities to obtain permits for storm water discharges. Costs may be associated with the treatment of wastewater or developing and implementing storm water pollution prevention plans. The Clean Water Act and comparable state statutes provide for civil, criminal and administrative penalties for unauthorized discharges for oil and other pollutants and impose liability on parties responsible for those discharges for the cost of cleaning up any environmental damage caused by the release and for natural resource damages resulting from the release. We believe that our operations comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Clean Water Act and state statutes enacted to control water pollution.

The Federal Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended, requires EPA to develop minimum federal requirements for Underground Injection Control (UIC) programs and other safeguards to protect public health by preventing injection wells from contaminating underground sources of drinking water. The UIC program does not regulate wells that are solely used for production. However, EPA has authority to regulate hydraulic fracturing when diesel fuels are used in fluids or propping agents. In February 2014, EPA issued new guidance on when UIC permitting requirements apply to fracking fluids containing diesel. We believe our operations will not be materially adversely affected by the new guidance, and the requirements are not expected to be any more burdensome to us than to other similarly situated companies involved in oil and natural gas exploration and production activities.



## **Table of Contents**

Federal regulators require certain owners or operators of facilities that store or otherwise handle oil to prepare and implement spill prevention, control, countermeasure and response plans relating to the possible discharge of oil into surface waters. The Oil Pollution Act of 1990 ( OPA ) contains numerous requirements relating to the prevention and response to oil spills in the waters of the United States. The OPA subjects owners of facilities to strict joint and several liability for all containment and cleanup costs and certain other damages relating to a spill. Non-compliance with OPA may result in varying civil and criminal penalties and liabilities.

Executive Order 13158, issued on May 26, 2000, directs federal agencies to safeguard existing Marine Protected Areas, or MPAs , in the United States and establish new MPAs. The order requires federal agencies to avoid harm to MPAs to the extent permitted by law and to the maximum extent practicable. It also directs the EPA to propose new regulations under the Clean Water Act to ensure appropriate levels of protection for the marine environment. This order has the potential to adversely affect our operations by restricting areas in which we may carry out future exploration and development projects and/or causing us to incur increased operating expenses.

Certain flora and fauna that have officially been classified as threatened or endangered are protected by the Endangered Species Act. This law prohibits any activities that could take a protected plant or animal or reduce or degrade its habitat area. If endangered species are located in an area we wish to develop, the work could be prohibited or delayed and/or expensive mitigation might be required.

Other statutes that provide protection to animal and plant species and which may apply to our operations include, but are not necessarily limited to, the Oil Pollution Act, the Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act, the Marine Mammal Protection Act, the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act, the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, the Fishery Conservation and Management Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the National Historic Preservation Act. These laws and regulations may require the acquisition of a permit or other authorization before construction or drilling commences and may limit or prohibit construction, drilling and other activities on certain lands lying within wilderness or wetlands and other protected areas and impose substantial liabilities for pollution resulting from our operations. The permits required for our various operations are subject to revocation, modification and renewal by issuing authorities. In addition, laws such as the National Environmental Policy Act and the Coastal Zone Management Act may make the process of obtaining certain permits more difficult or time consuming, resulting in increased costs and potential delays that could affect the viability or profitability of certain activities.

Certain statutes such as the Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act require the reporting of hazardous chemicals manufactured, processed, or otherwise used, which may lead to heightened scrutiny of the company s operations by regulatory agencies or the public. In 2012, the EPA adopted a new reporting requirement, the Petroleum and Natural Gas Systems Greenhouse Gas Reporting Rule (40 C.F.R. Part 98, Subpart W), which requires certain onshore petroleum and natural gas facilities to begin collecting data on their emissions of greenhouse gases ( GHGs ) in January 2012, with the first annual reports of those emissions due on September 28, 2012. GHGs include gases such as methane, a primary component of natural gas, and carbon dioxide, a byproduct of burning natural gas. Different GHGs have different global warming potentials with CO<sub>2</sub> having the lowest global warming potential, so emissions of GHGs are typically expressed in terms of CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents, or CO<sub>2</sub>e. The rule applies to facilities that emit 25,000 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e or more per year, and requires onshore petroleum and natural gas operators to group all equipment under common ownership or control within a single hydrocarbon basin together when determining if the threshold is met. These greenhouse gas reporting rules were amended on October 22, 2015 to expand the number of sources and operations that are subject to these rules. We have determined that these reporting requirements apply to us and we believe we have met all of the EPA required reporting deadlines and strive to ensure accurate and consistent emissions data reporting. Other EPA actions with respect to the reduction of greenhouse gases (such as EPA s Greenhouse Gas Endangerment Finding, and EPA s Prevention of Significant Deterioration and Title V Greenhouse

Gas Tailoring Rule) and various state actions have or could impose mandatory reductions in greenhouse gas emissions. We are unable to predict at this time how much the cost of compliance with any legislation or regulation of greenhouse gas emissions will be in future periods.

---

**Table of Contents**

Such changes in environmental laws and regulations which result in more stringent and costly reporting, or waste handling, storage, transportation, disposal or cleanup activities, could materially affect companies operating in the energy industry. Adoption of new regulations further regulating emissions from oil and gas production could adversely affect our business, financial position, results of operations and prospects, as could the adoption of new laws or regulations which levy taxes or other costs on greenhouse gas emissions from other industries, which could result in changes to the consumption and demand for natural gas. We may also be assessed administrative, civil and/or criminal penalties if we fail to comply with any such new laws and regulations applicable to oil and natural gas production.

In June 2009, the United States House of Representatives passed the American Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009. A similar bill, the Clean Energy Jobs and American Power Act, introduced in the Senate, did not pass. Both bills contained the basic feature of establishing a cap and trade system for restricting greenhouse gas emissions in the United States. Under such a system, certain sources of greenhouse gas emissions would be required to obtain greenhouse gas emission allowances corresponding to their annual emissions of greenhouse gases. The number of emission allowances issued each year would decline as necessary over time to meet overall emission reduction goals. As the number of greenhouse gas emission allowances declines each year, the cost or value of allowances is expected to escalate significantly. It appears that the prospects for a cap and trade system such as that proposed in these bills have dimmed significantly; however, the EPA has moved ahead with its efforts to regulate GHG emissions from certain sources by rule. The EPA issued Subpart W of the Final Mandatory Reporting of Greenhouse Gases Rule, which required petroleum and natural gas systems that emit 25,000 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e or more per year to begin collecting GHG emissions data under a new reporting system. We believe we have met all of the reporting requirements under these new regulations. Beyond measuring and reporting, the EPA issued an Endangerment Finding under section 202(a) of the Clean Air Act, concluding greenhouse gas pollution threatens the public health and welfare of current and future generations. The EPA has adopted regulations that would require permits for and reductions in greenhouse gas emissions for certain facilities. States in which we operate may also require permits and reductions in GHG emissions. Since all of our oil and natural gas production is in the United States, these laws or regulations that have been or may be adopted to restrict or reduce emissions of greenhouse gases could require us to incur substantial increased operating costs, and could have an adverse effect on demand for the oil and natural gas we produce. In June 2016, the EPA finalized rules that regulate methane and volatile organic compound emissions from new and modified oil and gas sources.

Other federal agencies, including the Bureau of Land Management, have also imposed new or more stringent regulations on the oil and gas sector that will have the effect of further reducing methane emissions. In 2010 the Bureau of Land Management began implementation of a proposed oil and gas leasing reform. The leasing reform requires, among other things, a more detailed environmental review prior to leasing oil and natural gas resources on federal lands, increased public engagement in the development of Master Leasing Plans prior to leasing areas where intensive new oil and gas development is anticipated, and a comprehensive parcel review process with greater public involvement in the identification of key environmental resource values before a parcel is leased. New leases would incorporate adaptive management stipulations, requiring lessees to monitor and respond to observed environmental impacts, possibly through the implementation of expensive new control measures or curtailment of operations, potentially reducing profitability. The leasing reform policy could have the effect of reducing the amount of new federal lands made available for lease, increasing the competition for and cost of available parcels. On March 26, 2015, the Bureau of Land Management adopted a new rule concerning hydraulic fracturing on federal land. On June 21, 2016, a federal district judge in Wyoming struck down the rule, finding that the Bureau of Land Management lacked the authority to promulgate environmental regulations relating to hydraulic fracturing. The federal government has appealed this decision to the 10th Circuit Court of Appeals. Due to the ongoing litigation, we cannot at this time predict what effect the new rule will have on our operations.

On August 16, 2012, the EPA adopted final regulations under the Clean Air Act that, among other things, require additional emissions controls for natural gas and natural gas liquids production, including New Source

---

**Table of Contents**

Performance Standards to address emissions of sulfur dioxide and volatile organic compounds ( VOCs ) and a separate set of emission standards to address hazardous air pollutants frequently associated with such production activities. The final regulations require the reduction of VOC emissions from natural gas wells through the use of reduced emission completions or green completions on all hydraulically fractured wells constructed or refractured after January 1, 2015. For well completion operations occurring at such well sites before January 1, 2015, the final regulations allow operators to capture and direct flowback emissions to completion combustion devices, such as flares, in lieu of performing green completions. These regulations also establish specific new requirements regarding emissions from dehydrators, storage tanks and other production equipment. On September 23, 2014, the EPA revised the emission requirements for storage tanks emitting certain levels of VOCs requiring a 95% reduction of VOC emissions by April 15, 2014 and April 15, 2015 (depending on the date of construction of the storage tank). In June 2016, the EPA finalized additional amendments to these rules that would require further reductions in VOC and methane emissions. In addition to reducing emissions from hydraulically fractured wells, the rules require emission reductions further downstream, including equipment in the natural gas transmission segment of the industry. As a result of these rules, we may be required to incur certain capital expenditures in the future for air pollution control equipment in connection with obtaining and maintaining operating permits and approvals for air emissions. However, we believe our operations will not be materially adversely affected by any such requirements, and the requirements are not expected to be any more burdensome to us than to other similarly situated companies involved in oil and natural gas exploration and production activities.

In addition, efforts have been made and continue to be made in the international community toward the adoption of international treaties or protocols that would address global climate change issues. Most recently in 2015, the United States participated in the United Nations Conference on Climate Change, which led to the creation of the Paris Agreement. The United States signed the Paris Agreement on April 22, 2016 and indicated that it intends to ratify the agreement in 2016. The Paris Agreement, once effective, would require ratifying countries to review and represent a progression in the ambitions of their nationally determined contributions, which set GHG emission reduction goals, every five years.

*Regulation of oil and natural gas exploration and production.* Our exploration and production operations are subject to various types of regulation at the federal, state and local levels. Such regulations include requiring permits and drilling bonds for the drilling of wells, regulating the location of wells, the method of drilling and casing wells and the surface use and restoration of properties upon which wells are drilled. Many states also have statutes or regulations addressing conservation matters, including provisions for the unitization or pooling of oil and natural gas properties, the establishment of maximum rates of production from oil and natural gas wells and the regulation of spacing, plugging and abandonment of such wells. Some state statutes limit the rate at which oil and natural gas can be produced from our properties.

*State regulation.* Most states regulate the production and sale of oil and natural gas, including requirements for obtaining drilling permits, the method of developing new fields, the spacing and operation of wells and the prevention of waste of oil and gas resources. The rate of production may be regulated and the maximum daily production allowable from both oil and gas wells may be established on a market demand or conservation basis or both.

**Office and Operations Facilities**

Our executive offices are located at 5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500 in Frisco, Texas 75034 and our telephone number is (972) 668-8800. We lease office space in Frisco, Texas covering 66,382 square feet at a monthly rate of \$124,466. This lease expires on December 31, 2021. We also own production offices and pipe yard facilities near Marshall, Jourdanton and Zapata, Texas and Logansport, Louisiana.





**Table of Contents**

**Employees**

As of August 29, 2016, we had 117 employees and utilized contract employees for certain of our field operations. We consider our employee relations to be satisfactory.

**Legal Proceedings**

We are not a party to any legal proceedings which management believes will have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations or financial condition.

**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT****Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth certain information concerning our directors and executive officers.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position with Company</b>
M. Jay Allison	60	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors
Roland O. Burns	56	President, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Director
Mack D. Good	65	Chief Operating Officer
D. Dale Gillette	70	Vice President of Legal and General Counsel
Michael D. McBurney	60	Vice President of Marketing
Daniel K. Presley	55	Vice President of Accounting, Controller and Treasurer
Russell W. Romoser	64	Vice President of Reservoir Engineering
LaRae L. Sanders	54	Vice President of Land
Richard D. Singer	62	Vice President of Financial Reporting
Blaine M. Stribling	45	Vice President of Corporate Development
Elizabeth B. Davis	53	Director
David K. Lockett	62	Director
Cecil E. Martin	75	Director
Frederic D. Sewell	81	Director
David W. Sledge	59	Director
Jim L. Turner	70	Director

A brief biography of each person who serves as a director or executive officer follows below.

***Executive Officers***

*M. Jay Allison* has been our Chief Executive Officer since 1988. Mr. Allison was elected Chairman of the Board in 1997 and has been a director since 1987. From 1988 to 2013, Mr. Allison served as our President. From 1981 to 1987, he was a practicing oil and gas attorney with the firm of Lynch, Chappell & Alsup in Midland, Texas. Mr. Allison was Chairman of the board of directors of Bois d'Arc Energy, Inc. from the time of its formation in 2004 until its merger with Stone Energy Corporation in 2008. Mr. Allison currently also serves as a Director of Tidewater, Inc. and is on the Board of Regents for Baylor University. Mr. Allison has 28 years of executive leadership experience in the oil and gas industry. Mr. Allison combines his educational background in business and in commercial law, along with his entrepreneurial spirit, his driven work ethic and extensive knowledge of the oil and gas industry, to pursue disciplined investments intended to enhance stockholder value. Mr. Allison's service on the board of directors and audit committee of Tidewater, Inc. also provides him with knowledge, experience and insight from a global perspective.

*Roland O. Burns* has been our President since 2013, Chief Financial Officer since 1990, Secretary since 1991 and a director since 1999. Mr. Burns served as our Senior Vice President from 1994 to 2013 and Treasurer from 1990 to 2013. From 1982 to 1990, Mr. Burns was employed by the public accounting firm, Arthur Andersen. During his tenure with Arthur Andersen, Mr. Burns worked primarily in the firm's oil and gas audit practice. Mr. Burns was a director, Senior Vice President and the Chief Financial Officer of Bois d'Arc Energy, Inc. from the time of its formation in 2004 until its merger with Stone Energy Corporation in 2008. Mr. Burns currently serves on the Board of Directors of the Cotton Bowl Athletic Association. Mr. Burns is an experienced financial executive with extensive knowledge and experience in financial reporting, internal controls in the oil and gas industry, treasury and risk

management, mergers and acquisitions, and regulatory compliance. Mr. Burns works with Mr. Allison to evaluate and consider business development opportunities and financing proposals. Mr. Burns, who is our principal contact with investors and investment bankers, updates the Board on trends in the capital markets, including the availability of debt and equity financing and transactional activity in the oil and gas industry.

**Table of Contents**

*Mack D. Good* returned as our Chief Operating Officer in March 2015. Mr. Good previously served as our Chief Operating Officer from 2004 until 2011, when he retired. From 1997 until 2004 he served in various other management and engineering positions with us. From 1983 until 1997 Mr. Good was with Enserch Exploration, Inc., serving in various engineering and operations management positions. Mr. Good received a B.S. of Biology/Chemistry from Oklahoma State University in 1975 and a B.S. degree of Petroleum Engineering from the University of Tulsa in 1983.

*D. Dale Gillette* became our General Counsel and Vice President of Legal in 2014. He has been our General Counsel since 2006. From 2006 until November 2014, Mr. Gillette was also our Vice President of Land. Prior to joining us, Mr. Gillette practiced law extensively in the energy sector for 34 years, most recently as a partner with Gardere Wynne Sewell LLP, and before that with Locke Liddell & Sapp LLP (now known as Locke Lord LLP). During that time he represented independent exploration and production companies and large financial institutions in numerous oil and gas transactions. Mr. Gillette has also served as corporate counsel in the legal department of Mesa Petroleum Co. and in the legal department of Enserch Corp. Mr. Gillette holds B.A. and J.D. degrees from the University of Texas and is a member of the State Bar of Texas.

*Michael D. McBurney* has been our Vice President of Marketing since 2013. Mr. McBurney has over 33 years of energy industry experience within the oil, natural gas, LNG, and power segments. For the past seven years Mr. McBurney worked for EXCO Resources, Inc., an independent exploration and production company where he was responsible for natural gas and natural gas liquids marketing. From 2000 to 2006, Mr. McBurney was with FPL Energy of Florida, where he was responsible for Fuel and Transportation logistics for large scale power generation facilities located throughout the U.S. Mr. McBurney received a B.B.A. in Finance from the University of North Texas in 1978.

*Daniel K. Presley* was named our Treasurer in 2013. Mr. Presley, who has been with us since 1989, also continues to serve as our Vice President of Accounting and Controller, positions he has had held since 1997 and 1991, respectively. Prior to joining us, Mr. Presley had six years of experience with several independent oil and gas companies including AmBrit Energy, Inc. Prior thereto, Mr. Presley spent two and one-half years with B.D.O. Seidman, a public accounting firm. Mr. Presley received a B.B.A. degree from Texas A & M University in 1983.

*Russell W. Romoser* has been our Vice President of Reservoir Engineering since 2012. Mr. Romoser has over 39 years of experience as a reservoir engineer both with industry and with a petroleum engineering consulting firm. Prior to joining us, Mr. Romoser served eleven years as the Acquisitions Engineering Manager for EXCO Resources, Inc. Mr. Romoser received a B.S. Degree in Petroleum Engineering in 1975 and a Masters Degree in Petroleum Engineering in 1976 from the University of Texas and is a Registered Professional Engineer in Oklahoma and Texas.

*LaRae L. Sanders* was named our Vice President of Land in November 2014. Ms. Sanders has been with us since 1995. She has served as Land Manager since 2007, and has been instrumental in all of our active development programs and major acquisitions. Prior to joining us, Ms. Sanders held positions with Bridge Oil Company and Kaiser-Francis Oil Company, as well as other independent exploration and production companies. Ms. Sanders is a Certified Professional Landman with 35 years of experience. She became the nation's first Certified Professional Lease and Title Analyst in 1990.

*Richard D. Singer* has been our Vice President of Financial Reporting since 2005. Mr. Singer has over 39 years of experience in financial accounting and reporting. Prior to joining us, Mr. Singer most recently served as an assistant controller for Holly Corporation from 2004 to 2005 and as assistant controller for Santa Fe International Corporation from 1988 to 2002. Mr. Singer received a B.S. degree from the Pennsylvania State University in 1976 and is a Certified Public Accountant.

*Blaine M. Stribling* has been our Vice President of Corporate Development since 2012. From 2007 to early 2012, Mr. Stribling served as our Asset & Corporate Development Manager. Prior to joining us, Mr. Stribling managed

---

**Table of Contents**

a development project team at Encana Oil & Gas from 2005 to 2007. Prior to 2005 he worked in various petroleum engineering operations management positions of increasing responsibility for several independent oil and gas exploration and development companies. Mr. Stribling received a B.S. Degree in Petroleum Engineering from the Colorado School of Mines.

***Outside Directors***

*Elizabeth B. Davis* has served as a director since 2014. Dr. Davis is currently the President of Furman University. Dr. Davis was the Executive Vice President and Provost for Baylor University until 2014, and served as Interim Provost from 2008 to 2010. Prior to her appointment as Provost, she was a professor of accounting in the Hankamer School of Business at Baylor University where she also served as associate dean for undergraduate programs and as acting chair for the Department of Accounting and Business Law. Prior to joining Baylor University, she worked for the public accounting firm Arthur Andersen from 1984 to 1987. Dr. Davis brings to the Board executive experience from her leadership roles in higher education as well as expertise in finance and accounting from her teaching and research experiences.

*David K. Lockett* has served as a director since 2001. Mr. Lockett was a Vice President with Dell Inc. and held executive management positions in several divisions within Dell from 1991 until his retirement from Dell in 2012. Since 2014, Mr. Lockett has served as President of Austex Fence & Deck in Austin, Texas. Between 2012 and 2014, Mr. Lockett, who has over 35 years of experience in the technology industry, provided consulting services to small and mid-size companies. Mr. Lockett was a director of Boisd Arc Energy, Inc. from 2005 until its merger with Stone Energy Corporation in 2008. Mr. Lockett joined Dell during its start-up years and worked in executive level positions at Dell throughout his tenure there. He is an experienced manager, having supervised large organizations through a series of business cycles in the highly competitive personal computer/peripheral business. Mr. Lockett shares the good business judgment and insight gained from these experiences with the Board and also provides guidance from the perspective gained from a long career in a global market-focused company.

*Cecil E. Martin* has served as a director since 1989 and is currently the chairman of our audit committee and our Lead Director. Mr. Martin is an independent commercial real estate investor who has primarily been managing his personal real estate investments since 1991. From 1973 to 1991, he also served as chairman of a public accounting firm in Richmond, Virginia. Mr. Martin was a director and chairman of the audit committee of Boisd Arc Energy, Inc. from 2005 until its merger with Stone Energy Corporation in 2008. Mr. Martin also served on the board of directors of Crosstex Energy, Inc. and Crosstex Energy, L.P. until their merger with EnLink Midstream and EnLink Midstream Partners LP, respectively, in March 2014. Mr. Martin currently serves on the board of directors of Garrison Capital, Inc. He served as chairman of the compensation committee at Crosstex Energy L.P. and currently serves as chairman of the Audit Committee at Garrison Capital, Inc. Mr. Martin is a Certified Public Accountant. Mr. Martin brings to our Board a combination of financial literacy and business management experience as well as an excellent understanding of the capital markets. Mr. Martin has a strong background in internal controls, financial reporting and financial analysis. He works closely with our Chief Financial Officer, independent public accountants and internal auditors on a wide range of issues. His service on the compensation and audit committees of other publicly traded companies allows him to bring a wide range of experience and insights as part of his service on our Board.

*Frederic D. Sewell* has served as a director since 2012. Mr. Sewell has extensive experience in the oil and gas industry, where he has had a distinguished career as an executive leader and a petroleum engineer. Mr. Sewell was the co-founder of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. ( NSAI ), a worldwide oil and gas consulting firm, where he served as the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer until his retirement in 2008. Mr. Sewell is presently the President and Chief Executive Officer of Sovereign Resources LLC, an exploration and production company that he founded. Mr. Sewell has over 50 years of experience as a petroleum engineer. During his career with NSAI, Mr. Sewell

established relationships with many of the leading energy firms in the United States and gained extensive knowledge of domestic and international oil and gas operations. Mr. Sewell managed the

**Table of Contents**

growth of NSAI, which he co-founded in 1969, into one of the most respected worldwide upstream petroleum consulting organizations in the world. Mr. Sewell brings expertise and extensive knowledge of petroleum engineering, the geology of North American oil and gas basins and the estimation of oil and gas reserves to our Board.

*David W. Sledge* has served as a director since 1996. Mr. Sledge is the Chief Operating Officer of ProPetro Services, Inc. Mr. Sledge was President and Chief Operating Officer of Sledge Drilling Company until it was acquired by Basic Energy Services, Inc. in 2007 and served as a Vice President of Basic Energy Services, Inc. from 2007 to 2009. He served as an area operations manager for Patterson-UTI Energy, Inc. from 2004 until 2006. From 2009 through 2011, and from 1996 until 2004, Mr. Sledge managed his personal investments in oil and gas exploration activities. Mr. Sledge was a director of Bois d'Arc Energy, Inc. from 2005 until its merger with Stone Energy Corporation in 2008. Mr. Sledge is a past director of the International Association of Drilling Contractors and is a past chairman of the Permian Basin chapter of this association. Mr. Sledge is an experienced oil field executive who has managed and started drilling and oil field service companies during a career that spans more than 30 years. Mr. Sledge's experience ranges from founding and directing the operations of a drilling rig business to serving as an executive manager for one of the largest drilling companies in the United States. Mr. Sledge has extensive contacts in the oil and gas industry, which, coupled with his oil field experience, makes him a valuable resource in understanding industry trends, operating practices and business prospects.

*Jim L. Turner* has served as a director since 2014. Mr. Turner currently serves as principal of JLT Beverages, L.P., a position he has held since 1996. Mr. Turner is also Chief Executive Officer of JLT Automotive, Inc. Mr. Turner served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Dr. Pepper/Seven Up Bottling Group, Inc., from its formation in 1999 through 2005, when he sold his interest in that company. Prior to that, Mr. Turner served as Owner/Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Turner Beverage Group, the largest privately owned independent bottler in the United States. Mr. Turner currently serves as non-executive chairman of the board of directors for Dean Foods Company and as the chairman of the board of trustees of Baylor Scott & White Health, the largest not-for-profit healthcare system in the state of Texas. He is also a director of Crown Holdings, Inc., INSURICA, and Davaco, Inc. Mr. Turner brings his extensive business experience as chairman and chief executive officer of a large corporation to the Board. Mr. Turner has valuable experience in business development, finance and mergers and acquisitions. Mr. Turner's service as a director of two NYSE-listed companies, including his service as the chairman of the board and chairman of the compensation committee, provides substantial experience and insight to our Board.

***Determinations of Director Independence***

Under rules adopted by the NYSE, we must have a majority of independent directors on our Board. No Board member qualifies as independent unless the Board affirmatively determines that the director has no material relationship with us (either directly, or as a partner, stockholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with us). In evaluating each director's independence, the Board considers all relevant facts and circumstances, relationships and transactions between each director, his or her family members or any business, charity or other entity in which the director has an interest, on the one hand, and us, our affiliates, or our executives, on the other. As a result of this review, the Board affirmatively determined that among the director nominees, Dr. Davis and Messrs. Lockett, Martin and Sewell are independent from us and our management. Of the directors continuing in office, the Board has determined that Messrs. Sledge and Turner are independent according to the NYSE's rules. The Board evaluates independence on an on-going basis.



**Table of Contents*****Board Committees***

In addition to the executive committee, the Board has three committees which are composed entirely of independent directors. Membership of these committees is as follows:

**Corporate****Audit**

Cecil E. Martin, Chair  
Elizabeth B. Davis  
Frederic D. Sewell

**Compensation**

David K. Lockett, Chair  
Cecil E. Martin  
Jim L. Turner

**Governance/Nominating**

Frederic D. Sewell, Chair  
David W. Sledge  
Elizabeth B. Davis

Each of these committees operates pursuant to a written charter which can be found in the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.comstockresources.com](http://www.comstockresources.com). As stated earlier, documents and information on our website are not incorporated herein by reference. These documents are also available in print from the Corporate Secretary, 5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500, Frisco, Texas 75034.

The audit committee reviews and approves the Company's financial statements and earnings releases, oversees the internal audit function and reviews the Company's internal accounting controls. The audit committee oversees the implementation of the Company's compliance policies and programs relating to the Company's financial statements and monitors ongoing compliance matters and concerns. The audit committee also reviews related party transactions. The audit committee has the sole authority to appoint, review and discharge our independent registered public accountants.

The compensation committee is responsible for overseeing and approving the Company's compensation programs including our non-employee director compensation program. It is also responsible for reviewing and approving the compensation plans and decisions for all executive officers. It also oversees and regularly reviews the compensation program for all our employees and supervises the compensation and benefits policies and plans of the Company. The compensation committee frequently meets in executive sessions to discuss and approve compensation plans and decisions. The compensation committee is assisted in these matters by an independent compensation consultant, hired by and serving at the pleasure of the committee.

The corporate governance/nominating committee is responsible for developing, overseeing, reviewing and monitoring compliance with the Company's policies, programs and practices relating to corporate governance, including the Company's corporate governance guidelines, and for evaluating and monitoring compliance with the Company's policies, and making recommendations to the Board on various governance issues. The committee is also responsible for reviewing and recommending to the Board director nominees, recommending committee assignments and conducting an annual review of Board and committee effectiveness.

***Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation***

Our compensation committee is comprised entirely of independent directors. None of the members of the committee during 2015 or as of the date of this prospectus is or has been an officer or employee of the Company and no executive officer of the Company has served on the compensation committee or board of directors of any company that employed any member of the Company's compensation committee or Board.

***Related Party Transactions***

The Board has in place a written policy regarding the approval of related party transactions. At regularly scheduled audit committee meetings, management will recommend any related party transactions that are contemplated, and such transactions will require the audit committee's approval. Generally, a related party is each of our executive officers, directors, nominees for director, any stockholder owning greater than five percent of our outstanding shares, including any immediate family member of each of the foregoing, and any entity owned or controlled by any of the foregoing. Transactions that are available to all of our employees generally or totaling less than \$5,000 when aggregated with all similar transactions are excluded from the policy.

## **Table of Contents**

With respect to the standards applied by the audit committee when deciding whether to approve a related party transaction, the audit committee shall approve or ratify the transaction if it is on terms believed to be comparable to those that could be obtained in arm's length dealings with an unrelated third party.

## **COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

Comstock's executive compensation programs are intended to align pay outcomes with performance achievements, grow stockholder value, attract and retain executive talent and support the Company's business strategy. We believe that our executive compensation programs as currently designed align executive pay with Company performance, stockholder expectations and prevailing market practices.

90% of the shares voted at this year's annual meeting approved our 2015 executive compensation by supporting our Say on Pay proposal.

2015 was a very challenging year for the Company as oil and natural gas prices fell by 49% and 45%, respectively. Given the difficult industry conditions, the compensation committee determined that no employee bonuses would be paid, including awards earned by our executive officers under the Annual Incentive Plan.

### **Key Compensation Program Features**

Aligns pay and performance, using an annual incentive bonus plan that is based entirely on achieving financial performance goals and by providing 50% of LTI equity awards in PSUs based on relative TSR versus our peer group

Market competitive, by benchmarking compensation against a revised peer group of appropriately sized oil and gas exploration and production companies and by implementing pay changes that directly reflect the practices of this peer group

Incorporates stockholder interests, by aligning pay with stockholder value creation, holding discussions with large stockholders to obtain their feedback on our compensation programs and implementing many of their suggestions

Employs best practices in corporate governance, including adopting stock ownership guidelines, clawback and anti-hedging policies and eliminating excise and other tax gross ups in our compensation plans

Governed by independent directors that are advised by independent consultants

### **Company Performance**

2015 was a challenging year for us and for the industry generally. Oil and natural gas prices fell by 49% and 45%, respectively. The low prices significantly reduced our revenues and cash flow. The successful results from our return to development of our Haynesville/Bossier shale assets in North Louisiana was the highlight of 2015. We drilled ten enhanced completion horizontal natural gas wells which all had the highest initial production rates of any wells drilled

in the Company's history. The successful drilling program added 161 billion cubic feet to our proved reserves base which offset much of the effect of low oil and gas prices. We were also able to grow our natural gas production by 20% with a limited capital expenditure budget.

### **Compensation Program Objectives**

Our compensation committee has responsibility for establishing and administering the compensation objectives, policies and plans for our executive officers. The compensation program and the executive officers' compensation are determined by the compensation committee. The committee bases its decisions concerning specific compensation elements and total compensation paid or awarded to our executive officers on several different objectives, which include:

Providing compensation that is competitive with the compensation of companies that have operations similar to us and are in similar markets for executive talent;

**Table of Contents**

Encouraging focus on both short-term and long-term performance, promoting stockholder value through strategic business decisions and the achievement of performance objectives;

Providing performance-based incentive compensation intended to vary with company and individual performance, while appropriately moderating the impact of the cyclical nature of our business; and

Facilitating ownership of our common stock by our executive officers through equity-based incentives so that management's interests are closely aligned with those of stockholders in terms of both risk and reward.

Our executive team, led by M. Jay Allison, our CEO, and Roland O. Burns, our President and Chief Financial Officer, is highly regarded in the industry. The long tenure of Messrs. Allison and Burns leading our company is a key factor in driving stockholder value. The committee believes it is critical to continually invest in retaining this leadership team and reward them for performance. Their experience is particularly critical at this time as we continue to strategically position the Company to be more balanced between oil and natural gas production and reserves. The executive team's compensation will reflect our performance when measured against these objectives.

Our compensation committee held five meetings during 2015 and it has met once during 2016. In December 2015, the committee approved base salaries for 2016. In February 2016, the achievement of performance-based annual incentives for 2015 was reviewed and approved and LTI awards were approved.

**Compensation Components**

The purpose and key features of each component of our executive compensation program are summarized below:

<b>Component</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Key Features</b>
<b>Base salary</b>	Reflects each executive's level of responsibility, leadership, tenure, and contribution to the achievement of the Company's business objectives and is designed to be competitive with our peer group	Fixed compensation that is reviewed annually and adjusted as appropriate.
<b>Annual incentive award</b>	Measures and rewards achievement of short-term performance goals that apply to the annual business plan	Performance-based cash incentives made up 100% of our named executive officers' 2015 annual incentive awards and were based on the achievement of pre-established performance goals. The performance goals are established and target awards are approved during March for each year. A target award is established, as well as threshold performance and maximum performance award levels.
<b>Performance-</b>	Aligns the long-term interests of our executive officers with our stockholders by determining the number of shares earned for	Performance-based LTI awards represent 50% of our named executive officers' LTI awards. The ultimate number of units earned is based

**based restricted  
stock unit awards  
(PSUs)**

each performance period by our TSR in  
comparison to the peer group

on the achievement of our TSR relative to the  
peer group.

**Table of Contents**

<b>Restricted stock awards</b>	Motivates our executive officers to achieve our business objectives by tying incentives to the performance of our common stock over the long term; motivates our executive officers to remain with the Company by mitigating swings in incentive values during periods of high commodity price volatility	Restricted stock awards which vest over three years under which the ultimate value realized varies with our common stock price. Restricted stock awards represent 50% of our named executive officers' LTI awards.
<b>Executive Life Insurance Program</b>	Provides life insurance protection and retirement savings for our executive officers	The Company's contributions each year equal 5% of each executive's salary and prior year's bonus, used to purchase life insurance coverage.
<b>Employment Agreements</b>	Provide industry appropriate post-termination compensation in certain circumstances to our CEO, President and Chief Operating Officer	Employment agreements were amended in 2014 to align with market practice and reflect current governance standards. Severance benefits related to a change in control now require that the executive's employment has been involuntarily or constructively terminated ( "double trigger" ). There are no golden parachute excise tax or other tax gross-ups .
<b>Other Benefits</b>	401(k) Plan participation and employee welfare plan programs designed to be competitive in recruiting and retaining employees	Our executive officers participate in the retirement and welfare plan programs on the same terms as all other employees.

The compensation committee has not established formal policies or guidelines with respect to the mix of base salary, annual cash bonus and stock-based awards to be paid or awarded to the executive officers. In general, the compensation committee believes that a greater percentage of the compensation for our executives should be stock-based awards and should be based on individual and overall corporate performance to align the interests of our executives with our stockholders.

**Roles and Responsibilities**

In 2015, the compensation committee and the Board made all compensation decisions for the Company's executive officers including the CEO. The committee retained Meridian Compensation Partners, LLC ( "Meridian" ) to review our compensation program including peer benchmarking analysis to assess the competitiveness of our compensation levels, design, practices and processes. Meridian is an independent compensation consulting firm and does not provide any other services outside of matters pertaining to executive and director compensation and related corporate governance matters. Meridian reports directly to the compensation committee, which is the sole party responsible for determining the scope of services performed, the directions given regarding the performance of those services, and the approval of the payment of invoices for those services.

The compensation committee has the sole authority to retain or terminate its compensation consultant. The compensation consultant's role with the Company is limited to executive compensation matters and no such services are performed unless at the direction of and with the approval of the committee. In connection with its engagement of Meridian, the committee considered various factors bearing on their independence, including the





**Table of Contents**

amount of fees paid by the Company in 2015 and the percentage of total revenues they represented; their policies and procedures for preventing conflicts of interest and compliance therewith; any personal and business relationship of any of their personnel with any of our compensation committee members or executive officers; and their policies prohibiting stock ownership by their personnel engaged in any Company matter and the compliance therewith. After reviewing these factors, the compensation committee determined that Meridian is independent and that their engagement did not present any conflict of interest.

**Determining Market Compensation*****Peer Group***

Meridian assisted our compensation committee by making recommendations regarding market compensation. This included recommending an appropriate peer group against which to benchmark our executives' compensation. Selection of the companies within the peer group was based not only upon the total revenue and market capitalization of companies within the exploration and production industry, but also the core areas in which the companies compete and the complexity of their operations.

For 2015, the peer group companies utilized by the compensation committee were:

Approach Resources Inc.  
Bill Barrett Corporation  
Carrizo Oil & Gas, Inc.  
Cimarex Energy Co.

Laredo Petroleum, Inc.  
Oasis Petroleum Inc.  
PDC Energy, Inc.  
Rosetta Resources Inc.\*

SM Energy Company  
Stone Energy Corporation  
Swift Energy Company  
Ultra Petroleum Corp.

*\*Removed from Peer Group for 2015.*

During 2015, the stock of Rosetta Resources, Inc. ceased trading on public markets, and accordingly, this company was removed from our peer group for 2015.

For 2016, the compensation committee adopted a new peer group comprised of fifteen companies that have median revenues of approximately \$293 million, median assets of \$1.4 billion, median market capitalization of \$405 million and median enterprise value of \$1.2 billion. For 2016, the peer group companies are:

Approach Resources Inc.  
Bill Barrett Corporation  
Bonanza Creek Energy, Inc.  
Callon Petroleum Holdings, Inc.  
Carrizo Oil & Gas, Inc.

Eclipse Resources Corporation  
Jones Energy, Inc.  
Laredo Petroleum, Inc.  
Matador Resources, Inc.  
Oasis Petroleum, Inc.

PDC Energy, Inc.  
Parsley Energy Corporation  
Rex Energy Corporation  
Stone Energy Corporation  
Ultra Petroleum Corp.

The composition of our peer group is reviewed each year and may change based on business combinations, asset acquisitions and/or sales, and other types of transactions that cause peer companies to no longer exist or no longer be comparable.

***Benchmarking Compensation***

On an annual basis, the compensation of our executives and all our employees are benchmarked against our peer group and reviewed for market competitiveness. Meridian compiled compensation data for the peer group from a variety of sources, including proxy statements and other publicly filed documents. Peer benchmarking is only one of many considerations used to determine market compensation. Meridian also provided the compensation committee with compensation data from the 2015 North America Oil and Gas Exploration & Production Compensation Survey, administered by Meridian (data effective as of June 1, 2015).

**Table of Contents*****Determination of Base Salaries***

Base salaries for executive officers are based on each individual's responsibilities, experience and performance, taking into account among other things, the individual's initiative, contributions to our overall performance, managerial ability and handling of special projects. These same factors are applied to establish base salaries for other key management employees. Base salaries for executive officers generally are reviewed annually for possible adjustment. The compensation committee determines the base salary of our executive officers including the CEO.

In December 2015, our compensation committee reviewed base salaries for all NEOs for 2016 and determined that it would hold their base salaries flat in 2016 based on benchmarking data and current industry conditions.

***Determination of Annual Incentives***

Annual cash bonuses are provided to promote achievement of our business objectives of increasing stockholder value by growing production and reserves on a profitable basis. All of our full-time employees participate in an annual bonus plan. In 2012, the compensation committee adopted the performance bonus plan, the 2012 Incentive Compensation Plan (the Annual Incentive Plan), for the CEO and President. Beginning in 2014, all of our executive officers are included in the Annual Incentive Plan. Annual bonus awards are paid from a performance-based bonus pool that will allow for full tax deductibility of the bonuses paid under Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The compensation committee set the funding for the 2015 performance-based bonus pool at 5% of the Company's EBITDAX (earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortization and exploration expense), a measure of profitability that is commonly used within the oil and gas exploration and production industry. Individual bonus awards were determined through the Annual Incentive Plan based on the achievement of financial, strategic and operational objectives. In March 2015, the compensation committee approved target bonus opportunities for the executive officers, expressed as a percentage of their annual base salary. The bonus targets were determined based on the results of Meridian's competitive benchmarking analysis, and are reviewed annually.

The 2015 threshold, target, and maximum bonus opportunities for our NEOs that were established by the compensation committee were as follows:

<b>Position</b>	<b>Threshold</b>	<b>Target</b>	<b>Maximum</b>
	<b>(Percentage of Annual Base Salary)</b>		
CEO	50%	100%	200%
President	45%	90%	180%
Chief Operating Officer	40%	80%	160%
General Counsel	30%	60%	120%
Vice President of Accounting	30%	60%	120%

**Table of Contents**

The executives had the opportunity to earn bonus awards within a range of 0% to a maximum of 200% of their target bonus opportunity, based on the Company's performance relative to pre-determined bonus components and goal levels. For 2015, the bonus components and goal levels were as follows:

	<b>Weighting</b>	<b>Threshold</b>	<b>Target</b>	<b>Maximum</b>
Production Growth	20%	5% over 2014	10% over 2014	15% over 2014
Capital Efficiency % (Improvement in Finding Costs)	20%	15% over 2014	20% over 2014	30% over 2014
Reserve Replacement %	20%	75%	100%	125%
Other Key Objectives	40%			
* Total Shareholder Return (TSR)				
* Enhancing Liquidity				
* Total Producing costs per Mcfe				
* Leadership Development				
* Execution of Strategic Plan				

Each bonus component was weighted and up to 50% of the weighted portion of target bonus could have been earned for achievement of the threshold goal level; up to 100% could have been earned for achievement of the target goal level; and up to 200% could have been earned for achievement of the maximum goal level. For performance between the threshold, target and maximum goal levels, weighted bonus contributions were determined using straight-line interpolation. If performance for a bonus component was below the threshold goal level, no bonus was earned for that bonus component.

The Company's achievement of the defined performance goals in 2015 was as follows:

	<b>Achievement</b>	<b>% of Target</b>
Production Growth	1%	Below Threshold
Capital Efficiency %	75%	Maximum
Reserve Replacement %	148%	Maximum
Other Key Objectives	Exceeded Target	110%

Based on the achievement of goals in 2015, our NEOs would have earned payouts of 124% of their target awards. Given the difficult industry conditions, the compensation committee decided not to pay employee bonuses for 2015 and accordingly no awards were made under the Annual Incentive Plan.

**Long-term Incentive Awards**

Our executives are eligible to receive long-term incentive awards under our stockholder approved 2009 Plan, which allows the compensation committee to select from among a variety of award vehicles to make individual awards. The committee believes long-term incentive awards align the interests of the executives with the interests of our stockholders, provide competitive total compensation opportunities and support the attraction and retention of key talent.

Restricted stock awards typically vest over three years. One-third of the PSUs granted could be earned based on the Company's TSR performance relative to a peer group in each of one-, two- and three-year performance periods. The use of three performance periods allows us to properly manage the shares available for such awards under the 2009

Plan.

**Table of Contents**

During February 2015, the compensation committee approved LTI awards to the executives which consisted of an equal mix of PSUs and restricted stock. In connection with his return to the Company, the compensation committee awarded 50,000 shares of restricted stock to Mr. Good, our Chief Operating Officer, which vest one third in each of the three subsequent years. In making decisions concerning these awards, the committee considered competitive benchmarking data, the performance of the Company, individual performance, and other factors the committee deemed relevant. The following table reflects the LTI awards made in February 2015 to our NEOs:

	<b>PSU Awards (Units)</b>	<b>Restricted Stock Awards (Shares)</b>
CEO	44,600	44,600
President	26,000	26,000
Chief Operating Officer		50,000
General Counsel	4,097	4,097
Vice President of Accounting	4,097	4,097

To determine the PSUs earned, the committee certifies our TSR relative percentile. The number of shares that may be earned ranges from 0% to 200% of the target PSUs granted. If our relative TSR performance is less than the 20th percentile, none of the PSUs are earned. If our relative TSR performance is the 50th percentile, 100% of the target PSUs are earned. If our relative TSR performance is at least the 90th percentile, 200% of the target PSUs are earned. Earned PSUs are interpolated between threshold, target and maximum performance. The executive's earned PSUs, as certified annually, are delivered to him in the form of shares of restricted stock, which vest only if the executive remains employed following the end of the three-year performance period. The restricted stock vests over three years, one-third per year from the date of grant.

The Company's TSR performance in 2015 resulted in one-third of the PSU grants awarded in 2012 and 2014 being forfeited by the Company's executive officers. The remaining 2014 PSUs could be earned based on the Company's relative TSR performance against its 2014 peer group for the remaining performance periods of January 1, 2014 through December 31, 2016. The Company's executive officers earned 24% of one-third of the PSU grants awarded in 2015 based on the one year TSR performance at the 27th percentile for the period January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2015. The remaining 2015 PSUs could be earned based on the Company's relative TSR performance for the remaining performance periods of January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2016 and January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2017.

***Executive Life Insurance Plan***

We have an executive life insurance plan for our executive officers. The purpose of this plan is to provide additional life insurance protection to our executive officers and savings for their retirement. Under this plan, we contribute five percent of each participant's annual cash compensation to purchase a variable universal life insurance policy. Each participant directs the investment of the policy's cash values among a selection of mutual funds offered by the carrier. During employment, the participants may designate a beneficiary to receive payment of the death benefit (reduced by the amount of the premiums paid by us, which are repaid to us), but have no other rights of ownership in the policy. Upon a participant's termination of employment, the policy will be transferred to the participant. Contributions to this plan totaled \$218,500 in 2015.

***Other Benefits***

Our executive officers receive medical, group life insurance and other benefits including matching contributions under our 401(k) plan that are available generally to all of our salaried employees over 21 years of age. We have no defined benefit retirement plans for any of our employees.

**Table of Contents****Other Matters Affecting Our Executive Compensation*****Limitation on Income Tax Deduction for Executive Compensation***

Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code generally limits the corporate income tax deduction for compensation paid to each executive officer, other than the Chief Financial Officer, shown in the summary compensation table to \$1 million, unless the compensation is performance-based compensation and qualifies under certain other exceptions. Our policy is primarily to design and administer compensation plans which support the achievement of long-term strategic objectives and enhance stockholder value. The committee also attempts to structure compensation programs that are tax-advantageous to us to the extent the programs are consistent with our compensation philosophy. Awards of time-vested restricted stock and certain forms of cash compensation do not qualify under Section 162(m). Awards under our Annual Incentive Plan and awards of PSUs are intended to qualify as performance-based compensation.

***Risk and Our Employee Compensation Program***

The compensation committee reviewed the possible relationship between risk and our incentive compensation program for all employees. The compensation committee believes that there are no compensation incentives which encourage excessive risk and are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. The design of our incentive compensation program, which seeks to eliminate any excessive risks, includes (1) basing cash bonuses on the achievement of our business objectives of increasing stockholder value by growing production and reserves on a profitable basis, (2) the vesting of restricted stock awards annually over three years, (3) the use of equity as a significant portion of incentive compensation, and (4) stock ownership and retention requirements for our officers.

***Clawback Provisions***

Our CEO and President and Chief Financial Officer are currently subject to the forfeiture of bonuses and profits stipulated by Section 304 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002. In addition, the compensation committee adopted a recoupment policy during 2012 which would allow us to recoup excess incentive compensation from current or former executives at the vice president level or above who received incentive-based compensation during the three year period preceding the date on which we are required to prepare a financial restatement. This policy applies to incentive compensation granted on or after December 1, 2012. Our compensation committee will adopt provisions consistent with the requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act when final regulatory guidance is issued by the SEC.

**Summary Compensation Table**

The following table reflects the elements of compensation earned by our named executive officers under our executive compensation programs.

**Salary:** Values shown represent the base salary earnings of the named executive officers.

**Bonus:** Values reflect the discretionary cash bonus earned by the named executive officers.

**Grant Date Fair Value of Stock Awards:** This column represents the grant date fair value of grants of restricted stock and PSUs.

**Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation:** This column represents the cash bonus earned under the Company's Annual Incentive Plan.



**Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings:** This column reflects above market earnings on non-qualified deferred compensation plans. This is the difference between (i) actual earnings on the cash surrender values of universal life insurance policies owned by us insuring each executive under our Executive Life Insurance Plan, and (ii) market interest rates, as determined pursuant to the SEC's rules.

**Table of Contents**

**All Other Compensation:** This column represents the value of the additional benefits provided by us that include the employer match under our 401(k) plan, life insurance premiums paid by us for the benefit of certain executive officers, incremental costs incurred for personal use of our corporate aircraft, and the value of insurance provided by the Company.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Bonus	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock Awards <sup>(1)</sup>	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation	Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings	All Other Compensation (2)(3)	Total
M. Jay Allison	2015	\$ 802,000		\$ 2,174,994			\$ 161,692	\$ 3,138,686
<i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	2014	\$ 802,000		\$ 2,444,401	\$ 505,260	\$ 78,490	\$ 138,817	\$ 3,968,968
	2013	\$ 802,000			\$ 1,100,000	\$ 303,579	\$ 136,371	\$ 2,341,950
Roland O. Burns	2015	\$ 543,500		\$ 1,267,934			\$ 105,097	\$ 1,916,531
<i>President and Chief Financial Officer</i>	2014	\$ 543,500		\$ 1,425,908	\$ 308,165	\$ 19,571	\$ 49,193	\$ 2,346,337
	2013	\$ 543,500			\$ 617,778	\$ 218,993	\$ 48,513	\$ 1,428,784
Mack D. Good	2015	\$ 281,250		\$ 1,445,000			\$ 15,900	\$ 1,742,150
<i>Chief Operating Officer<sup>(4)</sup></i>	2014							
	2013							
D. Dale Gillette	2015	\$ 346,000		\$ 199,786			\$ 22,258	\$ 568,044
<i>Vice President of Land and General Counsel</i>	2014	\$ 346,000		\$ 222,727	\$ 130,788	\$ 9,644	\$ 21,353	\$ 730,512
	2013	\$ 336,500	\$ 295,000			\$ 39,398	\$ 20,468	\$ 691,366
Daniel K. Presley	2015	\$ 250,000		\$ 199,786		\$ 1,628	\$ 16,828	\$ 468,242
<i>Vice President of Accounting, Controller and Treasurer</i>	2014	\$ 250,000		\$ 207,542	\$ 94,500	\$ 8,782	\$ 16,480	\$ 577,304
	2013	\$ 227,750	\$ 225,000			\$ 58,874	\$ 16,116	\$ 527,740

(1) The amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of restricted stock grants and grants of PSUs.

(2) Perquisites provided to Mr. Allison and Mr. Burns in 2015 of \$21,148 and \$51,419, respectively, represent the Company's incremental costs incurred for their personal use of its corporate aircraft. Except for these amounts,

*perquisites provided by us to executive officers did not exceed \$10,000 for 2013, 2014 and 2015 and they are accordingly excluded from this table.*

*(3) Amounts in this column include life insurance premiums paid by us of \$101,031 for Mr. Allison and \$31,460 for Mr. Burns in 2013, 2014, and 2015, respectively.*

*(4) Mr. Good rejoined the Company in March 2015 following a brief retirement.*

**Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Fiscal Year 2015**

In February 2015, the compensation committee made the following awards under the Annual Incentive Plan to the NEOs:

Name and Principal Position	Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards		
	Threshold	Target	Maximum
M. Jay Allison <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	\$ 401,000	\$ 802,000	\$ 1,604,000
Roland O. Burns <i>President and Chief Financial Officer</i>	\$ 244,575	\$ 489,150	\$ 978,300
Mack D. Good <i>Chief Operating Officer<sup>(1)</sup></i>	\$ 150,000	\$ 300,000	\$ 600,000
D. Dale Gillette <i>Vice President of Legal and General Counsel</i>	\$ 103,800	\$ 207,600	\$ 415,200
Daniel K. Presley <i>Vice President of Accounting, Controller and Treasurer</i>	\$ 75,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 300,000

*(1) Mr. Good rejoined the Company in March 2015 following a brief retirement.*

The threshold, target and maximum amounts represent the potential amount payable under the Annual Incentive Plan based upon achievement of the performance goals established for 2015. The compensation committee elected not to pay out any awards from the Annual Incentive Plan for 2015.

**Table of Contents**

In February 2015, the compensation committee also made the following equity-based awards under the 2009 Plan to the NEOs:

Name and Principal Position	Grant Date	Stock Awards Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards (Units)			Restricted Stock (Shares)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock Awards <sup>(3)</sup>
		Threshold <sup>(1)</sup>	Target <sup>(1)</sup>	Maximum <sup>(1)</sup>	Number of shares of Stock <sup>(2)</sup>	
M. Jay Allison <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	February 11, 2015	22,300	44,600	89,200	44,600	\$ 2,174,994
Roland O. Burns <i>President and Chief Financial Officer</i>	February 11, 2015	13,000	26,000	52,000	26,000	\$ 1,267,934
Mack D. Good <i>Chief Operating Officer<sup>(4)</sup></i>	February 23, 2015				50,000	\$ 1,445,000
D. Dale Gillette <i>Vice President of Legal and General Counsel</i>	February 11, 2015	2,049	4,097	8,194	4,097	\$ 199,786
Daniel K. Presley <i>Vice President of Accounting, Controller and Treasurer</i>	February 11, 2015	2,049	4,097	8,194	4,097	\$ 199,786

(1) This amount represents PSUs granted under our 2009 Plan. PSUs represent the right to receive, upon settlement of the PSUs after the completion of a vesting period, a number of shares of our common stock that may be from zero to two times the number of PSUs granted on the award date, depending on the extent to which our performance criteria have been achieved and the extent to which the PSUs have vested. The performance criteria for the PSUs are based on the relative ranking of our TSR for the performance period and the TSR of certain peer companies for the performance period. The PSUs vest one third annually over three performance periods, one year ending December 31, 2015, two years ending December 31, 2016 and three years ending December 31, 2017.

(2) The restricted stock grants vest one third on each of February 20, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

*(3) The grant date fair value of restricted stock awards was based upon the closing price for the company's stock on February 11, 2015 of \$26.85 per share (\$28.90 per share as of February 23, 2015 for Mr. Good). The grant date fair value of PSUs was determined to be \$21.90 per unit. The grant date fair value of PSUs was computed based on the target award levels. Total PSU awards in 2015 were 94,250 units with a target value of \$2,065,648.*

*(4) Mr. Good rejoined the Company in March 2015 following a brief retirement.*

**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the value of outstanding equity awards held by our named executives at December 31, 2015. There were no stock option awards outstanding.

Name and Principal Position	Number of Shares of Stock That Have Not Vested <sup>(#)</sup>	Stock Awards		Market Value of Equity Incentive Awards That Have Not Vested <sup>(3)</sup>
		Market Value of Shares of Stock That Have Not Vested <sup>(1)</sup>	Number of Equity Incentive Awards That Have Not Vested <sup>(#)(2)</sup>	
M. Jay Allison <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	63,739 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 595,958	3,568 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 33,361
	16,936 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 158,352	21,332 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 199,452
	14,867 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 139,005	14,867 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 139,005
Roland O. Burns <i>President and Chief Financial Officer</i>	29,163 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 272,667	2,080 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 19,448
	9,874 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 92,320	12,438 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 116,293
	8,667 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 81,035	8,667 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 81,035
Mack D. Good <i>Chief Operating Officer<sup>(4)</sup></i>	16,667 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 155,833		
	16,667 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 155,833		
	16,667 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 155,835		
D. Dale Gillette <i>Vice President of Land and General Counsel</i>	4,443 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 41,541	328 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 3,065
	1,745 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 16,315	1,761 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 16,460
	1,366 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 12,768	1,366 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 12,768
Daniel K. Presley <i>Vice President of Accounting, Controller and Treasurer</i>	4,163 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 38,918	330 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 3,078
	1,720 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 16,074	1,734 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 16,209
	1,366 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 12,768	1,366 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 12,768

(1) Market value was based on the closing price for our common stock on the last trading day of 2015 of \$9.35 per share.

(2) *This column represents the number of outstanding PSUs. The number of PSUs for unvested grants reflect the target award levels.*

(3) *This column represents the payout value for the PSUs which were earned in 2016 and the projected pay out values of unearned PSUs. The projected payout values are determined by multiplying the target number of shares by \$9.35, the closing price of our common stock on the last business day of 2015. The actual payout will depend upon our actual performance compared to our peer group s performance at the end of each performance period and the date on which the payouts occur.*

(4) *Mr. Good rejoined the Company in March 2015 following a brief retirement.*

(5) *Vested in 2016. Only 24% of the first one-third of the 2015 PSUs vested in 2016, all other PSUs with 2016 vesting dates were forfeited.*

(6) *Vest in 2017.*

(7) *Vest in 2018.*

**Table of Contents****Option Exercises and Stock Vested**

There were no stock options exercised during 2015. The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the value of restricted stock and performance share units which vested during the year ended December 31, 2015.

Name and Principal Position	Restricted Stock		Performance Share Units	
	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting(#)	Value Realized on Vesting	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting(#)	Value Realized on Vesting
M. Jay Allison <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	43,472	\$ 1,473,393		
Roland O. Burns <i>President and Chief Financial Officer</i>	18,296	\$ 618,968		
Mack D. Good <i>Chief Operating Officer</i>				
D. Dale Gillette <i>Vice President of Land and General Counsel</i>	2,718	\$ 91,276		
Daniel K. Presley <i>Vice President of Accounting, Controller and Treasurer</i>	2,477	\$ 83,155		

**Nonqualified Deferred Compensation**

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the non-qualified deferred compensation of the named executives in 2015. Under our Executive Life Insurance Plan, we contribute annually five percent of each executive's annual cash compensation to purchase a variable universal life insurance policy on his life. During employment, he may designate a beneficiary to receive payment of the death benefit (reduced by the amount of the premiums paid by us, which are repaid to us), but has no other rights of ownership in the policy. Upon his having attained four years of service and electing retirement, or upon a change in control, the policy is transferred to him. No withdrawals or distributions were made during 2015.

Name and Principal Position	Company	Aggregate	Aggregate
	Contributions <sup>(1)</sup>	Earnings (Losses) <sup>(2)</sup>	Balance at End of Year
M. Jay Allison <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	\$ 65,363	(\$2,250)	\$ 2,443,803
Roland O. Burns <i>President and Chief Financial Officer</i>	\$ 42,583	(\$2,626)	\$ 1,214,423
Mack D. Good <i>Chief Operating Officer</i>			
D. Dale Gillette <i>Vice President of Land and General Counsel</i>	\$ 23,839	(\$3,010)	\$ 241,402
Daniel K. Presley <i>Vice President of Accounting, Controller and Treasurer</i>	\$ 17,225	\$1,628	\$ 337,443



*(1) Company contributions have not been included in the Summary Compensation Table for this or any prior years.*

*(2) Above market portion of the aggregate earnings has been included in the Summary Compensation Table in each year.*

**Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control**

***Employment Agreements***

We have employment agreements with our CEO, President and Chief Operating Officer. The employment agreements provide that our CEO, President and Chief Operating Officer will maintain the confidentiality of our confidential and proprietary information for as long as the information is not publicly disclosed. These agreements include separate provisions wherein our CEO, President and Chief Operating Officer will receive certain prescribed benefits based upon changes in their employment status or in the event of a change in control.

---

**Table of Contents**

The compensation committee believes that it is in our best interests as well as the best interests of our stockholders to offer such benefits to these executive officers. We compete for executive talent in a highly competitive market in which companies routinely offer similar benefits to senior executives. The compensation committee believes that providing change in control benefits to senior executives allows them to evaluate objectively whether a potential change in control transaction is in the best interest of our stockholders, without having to be concerned regarding their future employment. It allows them to focus on the negotiations during such a transaction when we would require thoughtful leadership to ensure a successful outcome.

A change in control is defined to include a variety of events, including significant changes in stock ownership, changes in our Board, certain mergers and consolidations, and the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of our consolidated assets.

***Potential Payments Upon Termination***

Under the employment agreements, we are required to provide compensation to these officers in the event we terminate the executive's employment without cause or the executive terminates his employment with good reason, including assignment of duties inconsistent with his position or requiring him to be based at another location. If the executive dies, the agreements provide for payment of six months of annualized total compensation (current base salary and target bonus) to the executive's estate. The agreements provide for the payment of severance benefits if the executive's employment is terminated by us without cause or by the executive for good reason (other than within twelve months following a change in control) in an amount equal to 150% of the sum of his then current salary and most recent bonus, plus a payment equal to the cost of continued medical benefits for eighteen months. If there is a change in control and, within twelve months thereafter, the executive terminates his employment for good reason or if the executive's employment is terminated by us without cause, the severance benefit payable to the executive is 299% of the sum of his base salary and highest annual bonus plus a payment equal to the cost of continued medical benefits for eighteen months.

The following tables quantify compensation that would become payable under the employment agreements and other arrangements if the NEO's employment had terminated on December 31, 2015, based on, where applicable, our closing stock price on that date. Due to the number of factors that affect the amount of any benefits provided upon the events discussed below, actual amounts paid or distributed may be different. Under the 2009 Plan, unvested equity awards will vest for all employees in the event of a change in control or in the event of death or disability. This is reflected in the table Termination Following a Change in Control in the Value of Unvested Stock Awards. Under our Executive Life Insurance Plan, the NEOs are entitled to receive a distribution of the life insurance policies insuring their lives in the event of termination of employment. This is reflected in the table below in the Present Value of Deferred Compensation Benefits.

**Table of Contents****Termination Following a Change in Control**

<b>Name and Principal Position</b>	<b>Salary<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Bonus<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Present Value of Deferred Compensation Benefits</b>	<b>Continuation of Health Benefits<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>Value of Unvested Stock Awards<sup>(4)</sup></b>
M. Jay Allison <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	\$ 2,397,980	\$ 11,960,000	\$ 2,443,803	\$ 59,745	\$ 1,636,952
Roland O. Burns <i>President and Chief Financial Officer</i>	\$ 1,625,065	\$ 3,976,700	\$ 1,214,423	\$ 59,745	\$ 879,574
Mack D. Good <i>Chief Operating Officer</i>	\$ 1,121,250	\$ 2,137,850		\$ 59,745	\$ 467,501
D. Dale Gillette <i>Vice President of Land and General Counsel</i>			\$ 241,402		\$ 135,210
Daniel K. Presley <i>Vice President of Accounting, Controller and Treasurer</i>			\$ 337,443		\$ 131,871

(1) Amount equal to 299% of annual base salary.

(2) Amount equal to 299% of highest bonus paid during the employee's tenure with the Company.

(3) Amount equal to the cost of continued medical and dental coverage for 18 months.

(4) The value of the stock awards is based on our December 31, 2015 closing stock price of \$9.35 per share; PSU awards vesting in 2016 and 2017 are assumed to achieve maximum award performance.

**Involuntary Termination Without Cause or Termination With Good Reason**

<b>Name and Principal Position</b>	<b>Salary<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Bonus<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Present Value of Deferred Compensation Benefits</b>	<b>Continuation of Health Benefits<sup>(3)</sup></b>
M. Jay Allison <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	\$ 1,203,000		\$ 2,443,803	\$ 59,745
	\$ 815,250		\$ 1,214,423	\$ 59,745

Roland O. Burns <i>President and Chief Financial Officer</i>		
Mack D. Good <i>Chief Operating Officer</i>	\$ 562,500	\$ 59,745
D. Dale Gillette <i>Vice President of Land and General Counsel</i>		\$241,402
Daniel K. Presley <i>Vice President of Accounting, Controller and Treasurer</i>		\$337,443

(1) Amount equal to 150% of annual base salary.

(2) Amount equal to 150% of annual bonus.

(3) Amount equal to the cost of continued medical and dental coverage for 18 months.

**Table of Contents****SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT****Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners**

Ownership of our common stock is shown in terms of beneficial ownership. Generally, a person beneficially owns shares if he or she has either the right to vote those shares or dispose of them. More than one person may be considered to beneficially own the same shares. The percentages shown in this prospectus compare the stockholder's beneficially owned shares with the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on August 29, 2016, after giving effect to a one-for-five (1:5) reverse split which became effective on July 29, 2016 (approximately 12,504,562 shares, subject to minor variations resulting from the treatment of fractional shares in the reverse stock split) plus the number of unissued shares as to which such owner has the right to acquire voting or dispositive power of on or before August 29, 2016. The following table lists the stockholders known to have been the beneficial owners of more than 5% of the common stock outstanding as of August 29, 2016:

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Number	Percent
Dimensional Fund Advisors LP Palisades West, Building One, 6300 Bee Cave Road, Austin, Texas 78746	638,087 <sup>(1)</sup>	5.1%
Galatyn Equity Holdings LP 47 Highland Park Village, Suite 200, Dallas, Texas 75205	664,587 <sup>(2)</sup>	5.3%
Hodges Capital Holdings, Inc. 2905 Maple Avenue, Dallas, Texas 75201	1,240,504 <sup>(3)</sup>	9.9%
Carl H. Westcott 100 Crescent Court, Suite 1620, Dallas, Texas 75201	1,212,400 <sup>(4)</sup>	9.7%

(1) Represents shares held on December 31, 2015, based on filing on Schedule 13G/A dated February 9, 2016.

(2) Represents shares held on December 31, 2015, based on filing on Schedule 13G/A dated January 23, 2015.

(3) Represents shares held on December 31, 2015, based on filing on Schedule 13G dated February 10, 2016.

(4) Represents shares held on May 31, 2016, based on filing on Schedule 13D/A dated May 25, 2016, as modified by filing on Form 4 dated May 31, 2016.

**Table of Contents****Security Ownership of Management**

The following table sets forth information as of June 30, 2016 concerning beneficial ownership information for our directors, nominees for director and executive officers:

Name of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Shares Beneficially Owned Number	Percent
M. Jay Allison		
<i>Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer</i>	401,919 <sup>(2)</sup>	3.2%
Roland O. Burns		
<i>Director Nominee, President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary</i>	218,828 <sup>(2)</sup>	1.7%
Elizabeth B. Davis, PhD		
<i>Director Nominee</i>	12,188	*
D. Dale Gillette		
<i>Vice President of Legal and General Counsel</i>	29,431	*
Mack D. Good		
<i>Chief Operating Officer</i>	78,181	*
David K. Lockett		
<i>Director Nominee</i>	23,851	*
Cecil E. Martin		
<i>Director Nominee</i>	31,024	*
Michael D. McBurney		
<i>Vice President of Marketing</i>	14,377	*
Daniel K. Presley		
<i>Vice President of Accounting, Controller and Treasurer</i>	29,844	*
Russell W. Romoser		
<i>Vice President of Reservoir Engineering</i>	14,796	*
LaRae L. Sanders		
<i>Vice President of Land</i>	16,988 <sup>(3)</sup>	*
Frederic D. Sewell		
<i>Director Nominee</i>	17,244	*
Richard D. Singer		
<i>Vice President of Financial Reporting</i>	16,949	*

David W. Sledge

<i>Director</i>	31,074	*
Blaine M. Stribling		
<i>Vice President of Corporate Development</i>	18,674	*
Jim L. Turner		
<i>Director</i>	31,460	*
All Executive Officers and Directors as a Group (16 Persons)	986,828	7.9%

\* *Indicates less than one percent*

- (1) *The address of each beneficial owner is c/o Comstock Resources, Inc., 5300 Town and Country Blvd, Suite 500, Frisco, Texas 75034.*
- (2) *269,683 shares owned by Mr. Allison and 152,508 shares owned by Mr. Burns are pledged as security for lines of credit held in their respective names.*
- (3) *Includes shares issuable pursuant to stock options which are presently exercisable or exercisable on or before December 14, 2016 by Ms. Sanders for 2,000 shares.*

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS**

The following descriptions are only summaries of certain of the material provisions of the agreements summarized and do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to provisions of the agreements being summarized. We urge you to read the agreements governing each of the facilities and notes described below. Copies of the agreements will be contained in our filings with the SEC and can be obtained as described under the heading **Where You Can Find Additional Information**. You may also request a copy of these agreements at our address set forth under the heading **Questions and Answers About the Exchange Offer Who is making the Exchange Offer?**

**Revolving Credit Facility**

We have a revolving credit facility with Bank of Montreal, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and Bank of America, N.A., as syndication agent. The credit facility is a four-year revolving credit commitment with borrowing capacity of up to \$50.0 million in the aggregate, none of which is currently outstanding. The credit facility terminates on March 4, 2019. Our obligations under the credit facility are guaranteed by the same subsidiary guarantors that will guarantee the new notes. Indebtedness under the credit facility is secured by substantially all of our and our subsidiaries' assets. Pursuant to the terms of the intercreditor agreement to be entered into among Bank of Montreal, as administrative agent and collateral agent, American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as successor trustee for the Old Senior Secured Notes, and us, the revolving credit facility is secured, on an equal and ratable, first priority basis with the Old Senior Secured Notes by liens on certain of our assets, except that the proceeds of the collateral shall first be applied to repay in full our obligations under the revolving credit facility before being applied to repay the Old Senior Secured Notes. If the Exchange Offer is consummated, the trustee for the New Senior Secured Notes would enter into an intercreditor agreement with the collateral agent on substantially similar terms as the intercreditor agreement pertaining to the Old Senior Secured Notes. Further, pursuant to the Consent Solicitation, the collateral securing the Old Senior Secured Notes would be released upon completion of the Exchange Offer.

Borrowings under the revolving credit facility bear interest at our option at either (1) LIBOR plus 2.5% or (2) the base rate (which is the higher of the administrative agent's prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.5% or 30 day LIBOR plus 1.0%) plus 1.5%. The revolving credit facility contains various affirmative and negative covenants which, among other things, prohibit the payment of cash dividends and cash repurchases of common stock, limit the amount of additional indebtedness that we may incur, restrict asset dispositions, limit hedging arrangements and limit our ability to enter into certain transactions and make certain loans and investments. The only financial covenants are the maintenance of a current ratio, which must not be less than 1.0 to 1.0, and a coverage ratio of the value of our developed oil and gas reserves as compared to the amounts outstanding under the revolving credit facility, which must not be less than 2.5 to 1.0.

**10% Senior Secured Notes due 2020**

In March 2015, we issued \$700.0 million of Old Senior Secured Notes, all of which are currently outstanding. Interest on the Old Senior Secured Notes accrues at the rate of 10% per annum and is payable in cash on March 15 and September 15 of each year. The Old Senior Secured Notes mature on March 15, 2020. The Old Senior Secured Notes are secured on a first priority basis equally and ratably with our revolving credit facility, subject to payment priorities in favor of the revolving credit facility by the collateral securing the revolving credit facility, which consists of, among other things, at least 80% of our and our subsidiaries' oil and gas properties. The Old Senior Secured Notes are our general obligations and are guaranteed by all of our subsidiaries. The indenture governing the Old Senior Secured Notes (the **Existing Secured Notes Indenture**) restricts our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to, among other things: (i) incur or guarantee additional indebtedness; (ii) pay distributions or dividends on capital stock or repurchase capital stock or make certain restricted payments; (iii) make certain investments; (iv) sell certain assets;



and (v) enter into transactions with affiliates. These covenants are subject to a number of exceptions and qualifications.

---

**Table of Contents****7 ¾% Senior Notes due 2019**

In March 2011, we issued \$300.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Old 2019 Notes. In May 2014, we issued an additional \$100.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Old 2019 Notes. There is currently outstanding \$288.5 million aggregate principal amount of the Old 2019 Notes. Interest on the Old 2019 Notes accrues at the rate of 7 ¾% per annum and is payable on April 1 and October 1 of each year. The Old 2019 Notes mature on April 1, 2019. The Old 2019 Notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the same subsidiary guarantors that will guarantee the new notes. The Old 2019 Notes and the guarantees are our and the guarantors' general unsecured senior obligations and rank equal in right of payment with all of our and the guarantors' other existing and future senior unsecured indebtedness that is not by its terms subordinated to the Old 2019 Notes, including the Old 2020 Notes. The indenture and supplemental indenture governing the Old 2019 Notes (together, the Existing 2019 Notes Indenture ) restrict our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to, among other things: (i) incur or guarantee additional indebtedness; (ii) pay distributions or dividends on capital stock or repurchase capital stock or make certain restricted payments; (iii) make certain investments; (iv) sell certain assets; and (v) enter into transactions with affiliates. These covenants are subject to a number of exceptions and qualifications.

**9 ½% Senior Notes due 2020**

In June 2012, we issued \$300.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Old 2020 Notes. There is currently outstanding, \$174.6 million aggregate principal amount of Old 2020 Notes. Interest on the Old 2020 Notes accrues at the rate of 9 ½% per annum and is payable on June 15 and December 15. The Old 2020 Notes mature on June 15, 2020. The Old 2020 Notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the same subsidiary guarantors that will guarantee the new notes. The Old 2020 Notes and the guarantees are our and the guarantors' general unsecured senior obligations and rank equal in right of payment with all of our and the guarantors' other existing and future senior unsecured indebtedness that is not by its terms subordinated to the Old 2020 Notes, including the Old 2019 Notes. The indenture and supplemental indenture governing the Old 2020 Notes (together, the Existing 2020 Notes Indenture and together with the Existing 2019 Notes Indenture and the Existing Secured Notes Indenture, the Existing Indentures ) restrict our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to, among other things: (i) incur or guarantee additional indebtedness; (ii) pay distributions or dividends on capital stock or repurchase capital stock or make certain restricted payments; (iii) make certain investments; (iv) sell certain assets; and (v) enter into transactions with affiliates. These covenants are subject to a number of exceptions and qualifications.

Table of Contents**GENERAL TERMS OF THE EXCHANGE OFFER AND CONSENT SOLICITATION****Exchange Offer**

We are offering, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this prospectus, to exchange our new notes, and in certain instances, warrants, for any and all of our old notes validly tendered to the Information and Exchange Agent, and not validly withdrawn, on or prior to the Expiration Date. The exchange consideration will be in full satisfaction of the principal amount of the old notes that are tendered and accepted in the Exchange Offer, and any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding the Closing Date on the old notes that are tendered and accepted in the Exchange Offer, will be paid in cash on the date on which the Exchange Offer is completed.

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Exchange Offer, (i) for old notes tendered at or prior to the Early Tender Date, accepted for exchange and not validly withdrawn, holders of old notes will be eligible to receive the applicable Early Exchange Consideration set forth in the table below; and (ii) in the event that we extend the Expiration Date past the Early Tender Date, for old notes tendered after the Early Tender Date and prior to the Expiration Date, accepted for exchange and not validly withdrawn, holders of old notes will be eligible to receive the applicable Late Exchange Consideration set forth in such table.

Title of Old Notes to be Tendered	Early Exchange Consideration per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Old Notes if Tendered and Not Withdrawn Prior to Early Tender Date <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>	Late Exchange Consideration per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Old Notes if Tendered After the Early Tender Date and Not Withdrawn Prior to the Expiration Date <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>
10% Senior Secured Notes due 2020	\$1,000 principal amount of Senior Secured Toggle Notes due 2020 and warrants exercisable for 2.75 shares of common stock of the Company	\$950 principal amount of Senior Secured Toggle Notes due 2020 and warrants exercisable for 2.75 shares of common stock of the Company
7 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> % Senior Notes due 2019	\$1,000 principal amount of 7 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> % Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2019	\$950 principal amount of 7 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> % Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2019
9 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> % Senior Notes due 2020	\$1,000 principal amount of 9 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> % Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2020	\$950 principal amount of 9 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> % Convertible Secured PIK Notes due 2020

(1) Only whole principal amounts or number of securities shall be issued (with the principal amounts or number of securities to be issued to be adjusted by rounding up or down to the nearest whole principal amount or number of securities and a half amount or more of the number of securities shall be rounded up).

(2) The warrants contain an exercise price of \$0.01 per share. The share and per share data reflects the one-for-five (1:5) reverse stock split that became effective on July 29, 2016.

(3) The Early Tender Date and the Expiration Date are currently the same. Accordingly, all holders whose old notes are tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the Expiration Date will receive the applicable Early Exchange Consideration. However, if we extend the Expiration Date past the Early Tender Date, holders whose old notes are tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the Expiration Date but after the Early Tender Date will receive the applicable Late Exchange Consideration.

Tenders of old notes may be withdrawn prior to the Withdrawal Deadline. Any old note withdrawn pursuant to the terms of the Exchange Offer shall not thereafter be considered tendered for any purpose unless and until such old note is again tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer.

Our obligation to accept old notes that are tendered is subject to the conditions described below under Conditions of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

Holders of old notes do not have any appraisal or dissenters' rights in connection with the Exchange Offer. We intend to conduct the Exchange Offer in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC.

We currently expect the new notes to be recorded at the same carrying value as the old notes are reflected in our accounting records on the date of the Exchange Offer, as adjusted for the value associated with embedded derivatives, if any. All costs associated with the Exchange Offer will be expensed.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Consent Solicitation**

We are soliciting consents from holders of old notes upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the accompanying Letter of Transmittal. We intend to obtain consents from holders representing a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the respective series of old notes; provided, that regarding a consent to release the collateral with respect to the Old Senior Secured Notes, we need to obtain consents from holders representing at least 66  $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of such old notes. Since the Minimum Condition threshold is greater than the threshold required to approve the Proposed Amendments and because consents to the Proposed Amendments are required if holders tender their old notes, the minimum threshold for the consents will automatically be achieved if the Minimum Condition is satisfied.

If consents representing a majority of the outstanding principal amount of the respective old notes are delivered (and not revoked) prior to the Expiration Date, we will, subject to consummation of the Exchange Offer, execute a supplemental indenture with respect to each series of the old notes (the Supplemental Indentures ) with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as successor Trustee giving effect to the Proposed Amendments. The Proposed Amendments will be effective as to and bind all old notes at such time as the respective Supplemental Indenture has been executed and all conditions precedent to the Exchange Offer have been satisfied or validly waived and we have irrevocably accepted for exchange in the Exchange Offer all validly tendered old notes (other than those old notes that have been validly withdrawn), regardless of whether a consent was given in respect of any particular old note. If consents from holders representing at least 66  $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Old Senior Secured Notes are delivered (and not revoked) prior to the Expiration Date, we will, subject to consummation of the Exchange Offer, direct the collateral agent under the Existing Secured Notes Indenture to release all liens securing the Old Senior Secured Notes.

Holders that tender old notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer prior to the Expiration Date will be deemed automatically to have delivered a consent with respect to all such old notes.

Holders may not revoke consents except as described under Withdrawal of Tenders; Revocation of Consents.

For a description of the Proposed Amendments, please see Proposed Amendments to Existing Indentures and Old Notes.

Any questions or requests for assistance or for additional copies of this prospectus, the Letter of Transmittal or related documents may be directed to the Information and Exchange Agent at one of its telephone numbers set forth on the last page hereof. A holder may also contact such holder's broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee for assistance concerning the Exchange Offer.

**Early Tender Date, Expiration Date, Extensions, Amendments or Termination**

The Early Tender Date for the Exchange Offer is 11:59 P.M., New York City time, on September 2, 2016, subject to our right to extend that time and date in our sole discretion (which right is subject to applicable law), in which case the Early Tender Date means the latest time and date to which such Early Tender Date is extended. The Expiration Date is 11:59 P.M., New York City time, on September 2, 2016, subject to our right to extend that time and date in our sole discretion (which right is subject to applicable law), in which case the Expiration Date means the latest time and date to which the Exchange Offer is extended. To extend an Early Tender Date or the Expiration Date, we will notify the Information and Exchange Agent and will make a public announcement thereof before 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on the next business day after the previously scheduled Early Tender Date or Expiration Date, as applicable. During any extension of the Early Tender Date or the Expiration Date, all old notes previously tendered in the

extended Exchange Offer will remain subject to the Exchange Offer and, subject to compliance with the terms of the Exchange Offer and applicable law, may be accepted for exchange by us. The Exchange Offer may not be extended without extending the Consent Solicitation, and the Consent Solicitation may not be extended without extending the Exchange Offer.

## **Table of Contents**

Any waiver, amendment or modification of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation will apply to all old notes tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation. If we make a change that we determine to be material in any of the terms of the Exchange Offer or waive a condition of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation that we determine to be material, we will give oral (to be confirmed in writing) or written notice of such amendment or such waiver to the Information and Exchange Agent and will disseminate additional Exchange Offer and consent documents and extend the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation and any withdrawal or revocation rights as we determine necessary and to the extent required by law.

We may terminate the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation if any condition is not satisfied on or prior to the Expiration Date. There can be no assurance that we will exercise our right to extend, terminate or amend the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation.

## **Announcements**

Any extension, termination or amendment of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation will be followed as promptly as practicable by announcement thereof, such announcement in the case of an extension to be issued no later than 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on the next business day following the previously scheduled Expiration Date. Without limiting the manner in which we may choose to make such announcement, we will not, unless otherwise required by law, have any obligation to publish, advertise or otherwise communicate any such announcement other than by making a release to an appropriate news agency or another means of announcement that we deem appropriate.

## **Acceptance of Old Notes for Exchange; Accrual of Interest**

### ***Acceptance of Old Notes for Exchange***

If the conditions to the Exchange Offer are satisfied, or if we waive all of the conditions that have not been satisfied, we will accept, at the Closing Date and after we receive completed and duly executed Letters of Transmittal or Agent's Messages (as defined below) with respect to any and all of the old notes tendered for exchange at such time, the old notes for exchange by notifying the Information and Exchange Agent of our acceptance. The notice may be oral if we promptly confirm it in writing.

An Agent's Message is a message transmitted by The Depository Trust Company (DTC), received by the Information and Exchange Agent and forming part of the timely confirmation of a book entry transfer (Book Entry Confirmation), which states that DTC has received an express acknowledgement from you that you have received this prospectus and agree to be bound by the terms of the Letter of Transmittal, and that we may enforce such agreement against you.

We expressly reserve the right, in our sole discretion, to delay acceptance for exchange of, or exchange of, old notes tendered under the Exchange Offer (subject to Rule 14e-1c under the Exchange Act, which requires that we issue the offered consideration or return the old notes deposited pursuant to the Exchange Offer promptly after termination or withdrawal of the Exchange Offer), or to terminate the Exchange Offer and not accept for exchange any old notes not previously accepted for exchange, (1) if any of the conditions to the Exchange Offer shall not have been satisfied or validly waived by us, or (2) in order to comply in whole or in part with any applicable law.

In all cases, the new notes will be issued only after timely receipt by the Information and Exchange Agent of (1) Book Entry Confirmation of the old notes into the Information and Exchange Agent's account at DTC (or receipt of the old notes by the Information and Exchange Agent in certificated form, if the notes are certificated), (2) the properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal (or a facsimile thereof) or an Agent's Message in lieu thereof, and (3) any other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal. The Exchange Offer is scheduled to expire

at the Expiration Date, unless extended by us.



## **Table of Contents**

For purposes of the Exchange Offer, we will have accepted for exchange tendered old notes, if, as and when we give oral or written notice to the Information and Exchange Agent of our acceptance of the old notes for exchange pursuant to the Exchange Offer. In all cases, the exchange of old notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be made by the deposit of any exchange consideration with the Information and Exchange Agent, which will act as your agent for the purposes of receiving new notes and warrants, as applicable, from us, and delivering new notes and warrants, as applicable, to you. If, for any reason whatsoever, acceptance for exchange of, or exchange of, any old notes tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer are delayed (whether before or after our acceptance for exchange of, or exchange of, the old notes) or we extend the Exchange Offer or are unable to accept for exchange the old notes tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer, then, without prejudice to our rights set forth herein, we may instruct the Information and Exchange Agent to retain tendered old notes and those old notes may not be withdrawn, subject to the limited circumstances described in *Withdrawal of Tenders; Revocation of Consents* below.

We will have the right, which may be waived, to reject the defective tender of old notes as invalid and ineffective. If we waive our rights to reject a defective tender of old notes, subject to the other terms and conditions set forth in the Offer Documents, you will be entitled to the new notes.

We will pay or cause to be paid all transfer taxes with respect to the exchange of any old notes unless the box titled *Special Payment or Issuance Instructions* or the box titled *Special Delivery Instructions* on the Letter of Transmittal has been completed, as described in the instructions thereto.

### ***Accrued Interest***

If old notes are validly tendered and accepted for exchange pursuant to the Exchange Offer, the holders of such old notes will be entitled to accrued and unpaid interest on those old notes in cash on the date on which the Exchange Offer is completed, and interest shall accrue on the new notes from and after the Closing Date.

Under no circumstances will any special interest be payable because of any delay in the transmission new notes to you with respect to exchanged old notes or otherwise.

We will pay all fees and expenses of the Information and Exchange Agent in connection with the Exchange Offer.

## **Procedures for Tendering Old Notes**

### ***General***

In order to participate in the Exchange Offer, you must tender your old notes to the Information and Exchange Agent as described below. It is your responsibility to tender your old notes. We have the right to waive any defects. However, we are not required to waive defects and are not required to notify you of defects in your tender.

If you have any questions or need help in tendering your old notes, please contact the Information and Exchange Agent whose addresses and telephone numbers are listed on the back cover page of this prospectus.

If delivery is by mail, we recommend that registered mail, properly insured, with return receipt requested, be used. In all cases, sufficient time should be allowed to assure timely delivery. No Letters of Transmittal and Consent or old notes should be sent to the Company.

### ***Proper Tender***

Except as set forth below with respect to ATOP procedures, for a holder to tender old notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer, a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal (or a facsimile thereof), together

## **Table of Contents**

with any signature guarantees and any other documents required by the Instructions to the Letter of Transmittal, or an Agent's Message in lieu thereof, must be received by the Information and Exchange Agent at the address or facsimile number set forth on the back cover of this prospectus prior to the Expiration Date, and the old notes must be transferred pursuant to the procedures for book entry transfer described below and a Book Entry Confirmation must be received by the Information and Exchange Agent on or prior to the Expiration Date.

In all cases, the exchange of old notes tendered and accepted for exchange pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be made only after timely receipt by the Information and Exchange Agent of:

a Book Entry Confirmation with respect to such old notes (or, if certificated, old notes are to be delivered with the Letter of Transmittal);

the Letter of Transmittal (or a facsimile thereof) properly completed and duly executed, or an Agent's Message in lieu thereof; and

any required signature guarantees and other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal.

### ***Deemed Consent by Tender***

The tender of old notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer and in accordance with the procedures described in the Offer Documents will be deemed to automatically constitute delivery of a consent with respect to the old notes tendered, except as provided herein. All references to procedures for tendering old notes shall include such deemed delivery of consents.

### ***Tender Procedures for Notes Held Through a Custodian***

If you are a beneficial owner of old notes, but the holder is a custodial entity such as a bank, broker, dealer, trust company or other nominee, and you seek to tender old notes, you must provide appropriate instructions to such holder in order to tender through ATOP with respect to such old notes. Beneficial owners may be instructed to complete and deliver an instruction letter to such holder for this purpose. We urge you to contact such person that holds old notes for you if you wish to tender your old notes.

### ***Book Entry Transfer***

The Information and Exchange Agent has or will establish an account with respect to the old notes at DTC for purposes of the Exchange Offer, and any financial institution that is a participant in the DTC system (a DTC Participant) and whose name appears on a security position listing as the record owner of the old notes may make book entry delivery of old notes by causing DTC to transfer the old notes into the Information and Exchange Agent's account at DTC in accordance with DTC's procedure for transfer. Although delivery of old notes may be effected through book entry transfer into the Information and Exchange Agent's account at DTC, either an Agent's Message or a Letter of Transmittal (or a facsimile thereof) properly completed and duly executed, along with any required signature guarantees and any other required documents, must be transmitted to and received by the Information and Exchange Agent at one of the addresses set forth on the back cover of this prospectus prior to the Expiration Date.

### ***Tender of Notes Through ATOP***

In lieu of physically completing and signing the Letter of Transmittal and delivering it to the Information and Exchange Agent, DTC participants may electronically transmit their acceptance of the Exchange Offer through ATOP, for which the transaction will be eligible. In accordance with ATOP procedures, DTC will then verify the acceptance of the Exchange Offer and send an Agent's Message to the Information and Exchange Agent for its acceptance.

## **Table of Contents**

If a holder transmits its acceptance through ATOP, delivery of such tendered old notes must be made to the Information and Exchange Agent pursuant to the book entry delivery procedures set forth herein. Unless such holder delivers the old notes being tendered to the Information and Exchange Agent by book entry delivery, we may, at our option, treat such tender as defective for purposes of delivery of tenders, acceptance for exchange and the right to receive new notes. Delivery of documents to DTC (physically or by electronic means) does not constitute delivery to the Information and Exchange Agent. If you desire to tender your old notes prior to the Expiration Date, you must allow sufficient time for completion of the ATOP procedures during the normal business hours of DTC on such date.

## ***Signature Guarantees***

Signatures on all Letters of Transmittal and Consent must be guaranteed by a recognized participant in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program, the New York Stock Exchange Medallion Signature Program or the Stock Exchange Medallion Program (a Medallion Signature Guarantor), unless the Letter of Transmittal is delivered, and any old notes tendered thereby are tendered (i) by a registered holder of old notes (or by a participant in DTC whose name appears on a security position listing as the owner of such old notes) who has not completed either the box entitled Special Delivery Instructions or Special Issuance Instructions on the Letter of Transmittal or (ii) for the account of a member firm of a registered national securities exchange, a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority or a commercial bank or trust company having an office or correspondent in the United States (each of the foregoing being referred to as an Eligible Institution). If the old notes are registered in the name of a person other than the signer of the Letter of Transmittal, or if old notes not accepted for exchange or not tendered are to be returned to a person other than such holder, then the signatures on the Letters of Transmittal and Consent accompanying the tendered old notes must be guaranteed by a Medallion Signature Guarantor as described above.

## ***Determination of Validity of Tenders***

All questions as to the validity, form, eligibility (including time of receipt) and acceptance for exchange of any tendered old notes pursuant to any of the procedures described above, and the form and validity (including time of receipt of notices of withdrawal) of all documents will be determined by us in our sole discretion, which determination will be final and binding. We reserve the absolute right to reject any or all tenders of any old notes determined by us not to be in proper form, or if the acceptance of or exchange of such old notes may, in the opinion of our counsel, be unlawful. We also reserve the right to waive any conditions to the Exchange Offer that we are legally permitted to waive.

Your tender will not be deemed to have been made until all defects or irregularities in your tender have been cured or waived. All questions as to the form and validity (including time of receipt) of any delivery or withdrawal of a tender will be determined by us in our sole discretion, which determination shall be final and binding. Neither we, the Information and Exchange Agent nor any other person or entity is under any duty to give notification of any defects or irregularities in any tender or withdrawal of any old notes, or will incur any liability for failure to give any such notification.

**Please send all materials to the Information and Exchange Agent only and not to us.**

## ***Withdrawal of Tenders; Revocation of Consents***

Your right to withdraw old notes tendered (and also thereby revoke the consent deemed delivered with such old notes) will expire at 11:59 P.M., New York City time, on September 2, 2016, subject to our right to extend that time and date in our sole discretion (which right is subject to applicable law), in which case the Withdrawal Deadline is the latest time and date to which such Withdrawal Deadline is extended. Withdrawal of old notes prior to the Withdrawal

Deadline also constitutes revocation of consent with respect to such old notes. Consents may only be revoked by properly withdrawing such tendered old notes. You may not withdraw old notes after the Withdrawal Deadline.

## **Table of Contents**

Subject to applicable law, if, for any reason whatsoever, acceptance for exchange of or exchange of any old notes tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer is delayed (whether before or after our acceptance for exchange of old notes) or we extend the Exchange Offer or are unable to accept for exchange or exchange the old notes tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer, we may instruct the Information and Exchange Agent to retain tendered old notes, and those old notes may not be withdrawn, except to the extent that you are entitled to the withdrawal rights set forth herein.

To be effective, a written or facsimile transmission notice of withdrawal of a tender or a properly transmitted Request Message through DTC's ATOP system must:

be received by the Information and Exchange Agent at one of the addresses specified on the back cover of this prospectus prior to the Expiration Date;

specify the name of the holder of the old notes to be withdrawn;

contain the description of the old notes to be withdrawn and the aggregate principal amount represented by such old notes; and

be signed by the holder of the old notes in the same manner as the original signature on the Letter of Transmittal or be accompanied by documents of transfer sufficient to have the trustee register the transfer of the old notes into the name of the person withdrawing the old notes.

If the old notes to be withdrawn have been delivered or otherwise identified to the Information and Exchange Agent, a signed notice of withdrawal is effective immediately upon receipt by the Information and Exchange Agent of written or facsimile transmission of the notice of withdrawal or revocation (or receipt of a Request Message) even if physical release is not yet effected. A withdrawal of old notes can only be accomplished in accordance with the foregoing procedures.

If you withdraw old notes, you will have the right to re-tender the old notes on or prior to the Expiration Date in accordance with the procedures described above for tendering outstanding old notes.

If we amend or modify the terms of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation, or the information concerning the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation, in a manner determined by us to constitute a material change to the holders, we will disseminate additional Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation materials and extend the period of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation, including any withdrawal rights, to the extent required by law and as we determine necessary. An extension of the Expiration Date will not affect a holder's withdrawal rights, unless otherwise provided or as required by applicable law.

## **Conditions of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Exchange Offer, we will not be required to accept for exchange or to exchange old notes tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer, and may terminate, amend or extend the Exchange Offer or delay or refrain from accepting for exchange, or exchanging, the notes or transferring any exchange consideration, if any of the following shall occur:

failure to obtain tenders from holders of the old notes satisfying the Minimum Condition;

failure to obtain, secure or enter into any material agreement, understanding, arrangement or other related document, including, without limitation, an amendment to our bank credit facility, that would otherwise prevent the consummation of the Exchange Offer or the Consent Solicitation;



**Table of Contents**

consents representing at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the respective series of the old notes approving the Proposed Amendments are not delivered (and not withdrawn); provided, that regarding the consent to release collateral with respect to the Old Senior Secured Notes, consents representing at least 66  $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the aggregate principal amount of the Old Senior Secured Notes must be received;

any order, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, stay, decree, judgment or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, issued, promulgated or enforced by any court or governmental authority that prohibits or materially restricts the consummation of the Exchange Offer or Consent Solicitation, including any applicable interpretation of the staff of the SEC;

there shall be instituted or pending any action, proceeding, application, claim or counterclaim by any government or governmental authority or agency, domestic or foreign, or by any other person, domestic or foreign, before any court or governmental regulatory or administrative agency, authority or tribunal, domestic or foreign, that, in our reasonable judgment, following the receipt of advice of counsel, would make the acceptance for exchange of, or exchange of, some or all of the old notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer illegal;

there shall have occurred or be likely to occur any event affecting our business or financial affairs that, in our reasonable judgment, would prevent or materially restrict or delay consummation of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation; or

the Exchange Offer is not completed by September 15, 2016.

In addition, pursuant to NYSE rules, we may not issue shares of our common stock representing in excess of 19.9% of our outstanding shares without the approval of our stockholders. If the Exchange Offer is completed, we intend to call a special meeting of stockholders as soon as reasonably practicable for stockholders of record as of the Closing Date (or such later date as we may designate) to consider the following matters: (1) a proposal to amend our restated articles of incorporation to increase the number of shares of our common stock authorized for issuance, in order to provide a sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock for the issuance of shares upon conversion of the new notes and exercise of the warrants; (2) a proposal to issue shares of common stock in excess of 19.9% of the currently outstanding shares that would be issued upon conversion of the new notes and exercise of the warrants; and (3) any other matters properly brought before the meeting. If the required stockholder approval is delayed, convertibility of the New 2019 Convertible Notes and New 2020 Convertible Notes will be delayed and if such approval is not obtained by December 31, 2016, convertibility of such notes will terminate and be of no further force and effect and the failure to obtain such stockholder approval will result in a default under such New Convertible Notes. If such default continues for 90 days, it will become an Event of Default. Such default may in turn result in a default under the New Senior Secured Notes.

These conditions are for our benefit and may be asserted by us or may be waived by us, including any action or inaction by us giving rise to any condition, or may be waived by us, in whole or in part, at any time and from time to time, in our reasonable discretion. We may additionally terminate the Exchange Offer if any condition is not satisfied on or prior to the Expiration Date. If any of these events occur, subject to the termination rights described above, we may (i) return tendered old notes to you, (ii) extend the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation and retain all tendered old notes until the expiration of the extended Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation, or (iii) amend the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation in any respect by giving oral or written notice of such amendment to the

Information and Exchange Agent and making public disclosure of such amendment to the extent required by law.

We have not made a decision as to what circumstances would lead us to waive any condition, and any such waiver would depend on circumstances prevailing at the time of such waiver. Although we have no present plans or arrangements to do so, we reserve the right to amend, at any time, the terms of the Exchange Offer. We will give holders notice of such amendments as may be required by applicable law.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, this Exchange Offer will not be consummated until the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part has been declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation, we will accept tendered old notes for exchange at the Closing Date. If we do not accept tendered old notes for exchange in the Exchange Offer, the Proposed Amendments will not become effective.

## **Soliciting Dealer Fees**

We have agreed to pay a soliciting dealer fee equal to \$5.00 for each \$1,000 principal amount of old notes that are validly tendered for exchange and not validly withdrawn pursuant to the Exchange Offer to retail brokers that are appropriately designated by their clients to receive this fee, but only if the old notes of each applicable series that are tendered by or for that beneficial owner have an aggregate principal amount of \$250,000 or less. Soliciting dealer fees will only be paid to retail brokers upon consummation of the Exchange Offer. No soliciting dealer fees will be paid if the Exchange Offer is not consummated, and the fees will be payable thereafter upon request by the soliciting dealers and presentation of such supporting documentation as we may reasonably request.

## **Information and Exchange Agent**

We have appointed D.F. King & Co., Inc. as the Information and Exchange Agent for the Exchange Offer. You should direct questions, requests for assistance, and requests for additional copies of this prospectus and the Letter of Transmittal that may accompany this prospectus to such agent addressed as follows:

### **D.F. King & Co., Inc.**

48 Wall Street, 22nd Floor | New York, New York 10005

Banks and Brokers Call Collect: (212) 269-5550 | All Others Call Toll Free: (877) 732-3619

Email: [crk@dfking.com](mailto:crk@dfking.com)

By Facsimile Transmission (for Eligible Institutions only): (212) 709-3328

Confirmation: (212) 232-3235

Attn: Peter Aymar

Delivery to an address other than set forth above will not constitute a valid delivery.

## **Dealer Manager**

We have retained Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated to act as Dealer Manager in connection with the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation and will pay the Dealer Manager a customary fee as compensation for its services. We will also reimburse the Dealer Manager for legal expenses related to the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation. The obligations of the Dealer Manager to perform this function are subject to certain conditions. We have agreed to indemnify the Dealer Manager against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the federal securities laws. Questions regarding the terms of the Exchange Offer or the Consent Solicitation may be directed to the Dealer Manager at its address and telephone number set forth below.

The Dealer Manager and its respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. The Dealer Manager and its respective affiliates have from time to time provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to us and to persons and entities with relationships with us, for which it has received or will receive customary fees and expenses. The Dealer Manager was an initial purchaser and an underwriter in connection with the old notes.

**Table of Contents**

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Dealer Manager and its respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees have from time to time, and may in the future, purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt or equity securities of the Company or its affiliates (including any of the old notes), derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments of the Company for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of us (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with us. To the extent that the Dealer Manager or its affiliates hold old notes during the Exchange Offer, they may tender such old notes pursuant to the terms of the Exchange Offer. The Dealer Manager and its respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

**BofA Merrill Lynch**

Attention: Debt Advisory

The Hearst Building

214 North Tryon Street, 14th Floor

Charlotte, North Carolina 28255

Toll-Free: (888) 292-0070

Collect: (980) 388-4813 and (646) 855-2464

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK**

After giving effect to the one-for five (1:5) reverse stock split which became effective on July 29, 2016, our authorized capital stock consists of 50,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.50 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$10.00 per share. At August 29, 2016, we had approximately 12,504,562 shares of common stock (on a split-adjusted basis and subject to minor variations resulting from the treatment of fractional shares in the reverse stock split) and no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding. At that date, we also had options, warrants and rights outstanding to purchase 11,730 shares of our common stock and performance share units equivalent to 269,253 shares of our common stock that would be issuable based on achievement of the performance criteria under the terms of our performance share unit awards (in each case on a split-adjusted basis).

The following is a summary of the key terms and provisions of our equity securities. You should refer to the applicable provisions of our restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and Nevada law for a complete statement of the terms and rights of our capital stock.

**Common Stock**

Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote per share. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of preferred stock pursuant to applicable law or the provision of the certificate of designation creating that series, all voting rights are vested in the holders of shares of common stock. Holders of shares of common stock have no right to cumulate votes in the election of directors, thus, the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock can elect all of the members of the board of directors standing for election. All outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable. Any additional common stock we offer and issue under this prospectus, and any related prospectus supplement, will also be fully paid and non-assessable.

Dividends may be paid to the holders of common stock when, as, and if declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available for their payment, subject to the rights of the holders of preferred stock, if any. In the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, the holders of common stock will be entitled to share equally, in proportion to the number of shares of common stock held by them, in any of our assets available for distribution after the payment in full of all debts and distributions and after the holders of all series of outstanding preferred stock, if any, have received their liquidation preferences in full. Holders of common stock are not entitled to preemptive purchase rights in future offerings of our common stock. Although our restated articles of incorporation do not specifically deny preemptive rights, pursuant to Nevada law, our stockholders do not have preemptive rights with respect to shares that are registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act and our common stock is so registered.

**Anti-Takeover Provisions**

Our restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and Nevada law include certain provisions which may have the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control or in our management or encouraging persons considering unsolicited tender offers or other unilateral takeover proposals to negotiate with our board of directors rather than pursue non-negotiated takeover attempts. These provisions include authorized blank check preferred stock, restrictions on business combinations, and the availability of authorized but unissued common stock. In 2014, our stockholders approved amended and restated bylaws which provided for declassification our board of directors. The entirety of our board of directors will be declassified after the 2017 annual stockholders meeting. Additionally, we adopted a rights plan in 2015 to preserve our accumulated net operating losses, which, while not intended to be an anti-takeover measure, effectively deters purchases of our common stock in certain circumstances and could make us more difficult to acquire. See Rights Plan.



**Table of Contents*****Rights Plan***

In 2015, we entered into a net operating loss carryforwards ( NOLs ) rights plan (the Rights Plan ) with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as rights agent. In connection with adopting the Rights Plan, the board of directors declared a dividend of one preferred share purchase right ( Right ) for each outstanding share of our common stock. In addition, one Right automatically attached to each share of common stock issued after the initial adoption of the Rights Plan.

The Rights Plan was adopted in an effort to prevent potential significant limitations under Section 382 of the Code on our ability to utilize our current NOLs to reduce our future tax liabilities. If we experience an ownership change, as defined in Section 382 of the Code, our ability to fully utilize our NOLs on an annual basis will be substantially limited, and the timing of the usage of the NOLs could be substantially delayed, which could accordingly significantly impair the value of those benefits. The Rights Plan works by imposing a significant penalty upon any person or group that acquires 4.9% or more of our outstanding common stock without the approval of the board of directors (an Acquiring Person ). The Rights Plan also gives discretion to the board of directors to determine that someone is an Acquiring Person even if they do not own 4.9% or more of our outstanding common stock but do own 4.9% or more in value of our outstanding stock, as determined pursuant to Section 382 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder. Stockholders who currently own 4.9% or more of our common stock will not trigger the Rights unless they acquire additional shares, subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Rights Plan. In addition, the board of directors has established procedures to consider requests to exempt certain acquisitions of our securities from the Rights Plan if the board of directors determines that doing so would not limit or impair the availability of the NOLs or is otherwise in the best interests of the Company. While the Rights Plan is intended to preserve our NOLs, it effectively deters current and potential future purchases of our common stock above 4.9% of the total outstanding shares and could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us.

Our board of directors intends to terminate the Rights Plan immediately prior to the completion of the Exchange Offer.

***Combination with Interested Stockholders Statute***

Sections 78.411 to 78.444 of the Nevada Revised Statutes (N.R.S.), which apply to any Nevada corporation subject to the reporting requirements of Section 12 of the Exchange Act, including us, prohibits an interested stockholder from entering into a combination with the corporation for two years, unless certain conditions are met. A combination includes:

any merger of the corporation or any subsidiary of the corporation with an interested stockholder, or any other entity, whether or not itself an interested stockholder, which is, or after and as a result of the merger would be, an affiliate or associate of an interested stockholder;

any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer, or other disposition in one transaction, or a series of transactions, to or with an interested stockholder or any affiliate or associate of an interested stockholder, of assets of the corporation or any subsidiary:

- (i) having an aggregate market value equal to more than 5% of the aggregate market value of the corporation's assets, determined on a consolidated basis;



(ii) having an aggregate market value equal to more than 5% of the aggregate market value of all outstanding voting shares of the corporation; or

(iii) representing more than 10% of the earning power or net income, determined on a consolidated basis, of the corporation; or

the issuance or transfer by the corporation or any subsidiary, of any shares of the corporation or any subsidiary to an interested stockholder or any affiliate or associate of an interested stockholder,

**Table of Contents**

having an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of all of the outstanding voting shares of the corporation, except under the exercise of warrants or rights to purchase shares offered, or a dividend or distribution paid or made, pro rata to all stockholders of the resident domestic corporation;

the adoption of any plan, or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the corporation, under any agreement, arrangement or understanding, with the interested stockholder, or any affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder;

If any of the following actions occurs

i) a reclassification of the corporation's securities, including, without limitation, any splitting of shares, share dividend, or other distribution of shares with respect to other shares, or any issuance of new shares in exchange for a proportionately greater number of old shares;

ii) recapitalization of the corporation;

iii) merger or consolidation of the corporation with any subsidiary;

iv) or any other transaction, whether or not with or into or otherwise involving the interested stockholder, under any agreement, arrangement or understanding, whether or not in writing, with the interested stockholder or any affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder, which has the immediate and proximate effect of increasing the proportionate share of the outstanding shares of any class or series of voting shares or securities convertible into voting shares of the corporation or any subsidiary of the corporation which is beneficially owned by the interested stockholder or any affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder, except as a result of immaterial changes because of adjustments of fractional shares.

any receipt by an interested stockholder or any affiliate or associate of an interested stockholder, except proportionately as a stockholder of the corporation, of the benefit of any loan, advance, guarantee, pledge or other financial assistance or any tax credit or other tax advantage provided by or through the corporation.

An interested stockholder is a person who is:

directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the outstanding voting shares of the corporation; or

an affiliate or associate of the corporation, which at any time within two years immediately before the date in question was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the then

outstanding shares of the corporation.

A corporation to which the Combinations with Interested Stockholders Statute applies may not engage in a combination within two years after the interested stockholder first became an interested stockholder, unless the combination meets all of the requirements of the corporation's articles of incorporation and (i) the combination or the transaction by which the person first became an interested stockholder is approved by the board of directors before the person first became an interested stockholder, or (ii)(a) the combination is approved by the board of directors and (b) at or after that time, the combination is approved at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of the stockholders representing at least sixty percent (60%) of the outstanding voting power of the corporation not beneficially owned by the interested stockholder or the affiliates or associates of the interested stockholder. If this approval is not obtained, the combination may be consummated after the two year period expires if either (i)(a) the combination or transaction by which the person first became an interested stockholder is approved by the board of directors before such person first became an interested stockholder, (b) the combination is approved by a majority of the outstanding voting power of the corporation not beneficially owned by the interested stockholder or any affiliate or associate

## Table of Contents

of the interested stockholder, or (c) the combination otherwise meets the requirements of the Combination with Interested Stockholders statute. Alternatively, a combination with an interested stockholder engaged in more than 2 years after the date the person first became an interested stockholder may be permissible if the aggregate amount of cash and the market value of consideration other than cash to be received by holders of shares of common stock and holders of any other class or series of shares meets the minimum requirements set forth in the statute, and prior to the completion of the combination, except in limited circumstances, the interested stockholder has not become the beneficial owner of additional voting shares of the corporation.

### *Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statute*

In addition, Nevada's Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statute, prohibits an acquiror, under certain circumstances, from voting shares of a target corporation's stock after crossing certain threshold ownership percentages, unless the acquiror obtains the approval of the target corporation's stockholders. Sections 78.378 to 78.3793 of the N.R.S. only apply to Nevada corporations with at least 200 stockholders, including at least 100 record stockholders who are Nevada residents, that do business directly or indirectly in Nevada and whose articles of incorporation or bylaws in effect 10 days following the acquisition of a controlling interest by an acquiror do not prohibit its application.

We do not intend to do business in Nevada within the meaning of the Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statute. Therefore, we believe it is unlikely that this statute will apply to us. The statute specifies three thresholds:

at least one-fifth but less than one-third;

at least one-third but less than a majority; and

a majority or more, of the outstanding voting power. Once an acquiror crosses one of these thresholds, shares which it acquired in the transaction taking it over the threshold (or within ninety days preceding the date thereof) become control shares which could be deprived of the right to vote until a majority of the disinterested stockholders restore that right.

A special stockholders' meeting may be called at the request of the acquiror to consider the voting rights of the acquiror's shares. If the acquiror requests a special meeting and gives an undertaking to pay the expenses of said meeting, then the meeting must take place no earlier than 30 days (unless the acquiror requests that the meeting be held sooner) and no more than 50 days (unless the acquiror agrees to a later date) after the delivery by the acquiror to the corporation of an information statement which sets forth the range of voting power that the acquiror has acquired or proposes to acquire and certain other information concerning the acquiror and the proposed control share acquisition.

If no such request for a stockholders' meeting is made, consideration of the voting rights of the acquiror's shares must be taken at the next special or annual stockholders' meeting. If the stockholders fail to restore voting rights to the acquiror, or if the acquiror fails to timely deliver an information statement to the corporation, then the corporation may, if so provided in its articles of incorporation or bylaws, call certain of the acquiror's shares for redemption at the average price paid for the control shares by the acquiror.

Our restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws do not currently permit us to redeem an acquiror's shares under these circumstances. The Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statute also provides that in the event the stockholders restore full voting rights to a holder of control shares that owns a majority of the voting stock, then all other stockholders who do not vote in favor of restoring voting rights to the control shares may demand payment for the fair value of their shares as determined by a court in dissenters rights proceeding pursuant to Chapter 92A of the N.R.S..

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

**Table of Contents**

**Listing**

Our common stock is listed on the NYSE under the symbol CRK. On March 24, 2016, we received a notification from the NYSE informing us that we were no longer in compliance with the NYSE's continued listing standards for our common stock because the average closing price of our common stock and our average market capitalization have fallen below the NYSE's requirements. The NYSE's continued listing standards require that (i) the average closing price of a listed company's common stock be at least \$1.00 per share and (ii) a listed company's equity market capitalization be at least \$50 million, in each case over a consecutive 30 trading-day period. As of July 29, 2016, the average closing price of our common stock over the preceding 30 trading-day period was \$0.84 (prior to the reverse stock split) per share and our average equity market capitalization over the same period was \$52.5 million.

We have submitted a business plan to the NYSE demonstrating our intent to regain compliance with the NYSE's continued listing standards, which plan was accepted by the NYSE. We may regain compliance with the NYSE's stock price standard at any time during a six-month cure period commencing on receipt of the NYSE notification if our common stock has a closing stock price of at least \$1.00 and an average closing stock price of at least \$1.00 over the 30 trading-day period ending on the last trading day of that month or the last trading day of the cure period. We must regain compliance with respect to our market capitalization within eighteen months of receipt of the NYSE notification. Failure to regain compliance with the NYSE's continued listing standards within the applicable time periods will result in the commencement of suspension and delisting procedures. To address the minimum closing price requirement, on July 20, 2016, we announced a one-for-five (1:5) reverse split of common stock that became effective on July 29, 2016.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS**

We will issue warrants in connection with the Exchange Offer to exchanging holders of the Old Senior Secured Notes pursuant to a warrant agreement with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as warrant agent. The following is a summary of the material terms of the warrant agreement and does not purport to be complete. We urge you to read the form of warrant agreement, which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as the warrant agreement, and not this description, define your rights as a holder of the warrants.

Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share, subject to adjustment as discussed below. In lieu of payment of the exercise price, a warrant holder will have the right (but not the obligation) to require us to convert the warrants, in whole or in part, into a number of shares of our common stock (net of the applicable exercise price). The warrants will be exercisable for a period of two years. If all of the Old Senior Secured Notes are validly tendered and accepted in the Exchange Offer, we will issue warrants to acquire in the aggregate approximately 1.93 million shares of our common stock.

The warrants are being registered with the SEC pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and will be freely transferable when issued, subject to restrictions that may apply to our affiliates or that may otherwise apply pursuant to applicable securities laws.

The warrants permit a warrant holder to elect to exercise the warrant such that no payment of cash will be required in connection with such exercise ( Net Share Settlement ). If Net Share Settlement is elected, we shall deliver, without any cash payment therefor, a number of shares of common stock equal to the quotient determined by dividing (i) the Fair Value (as of the Exercise Date, each as defined in the warrant agreement) of the number of shares of common stock deliverable pursuant to Full Physical Settlement minus the Exercise Price that would be payable pursuant to Full Physical Settlement by (ii) the Fair Value determined pursuant to the above clause (i).

Upon the occurrence of certain events set forth in the warrant agreement, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant may be increased or reduced and the exercise price may be adjusted upward or downward. Subject to the exceptions specified in the warrant agreement, adjustments to the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant and the exercise price of a warrant may be made if we:

pay a stock dividend or make another distribution of shares of our common stock to holders of common stock;

subdivide our outstanding shares of common stock into a greater number of shares of common stock (a share split);

combine our outstanding shares of common stock into a smaller number of shares of common stock (a share combination); or

issue, in a reclassification of our outstanding shares of common stock, other securities of our company.

In the case of any recapitalization, reorganization, consolidation, merger, sale of all or substantially all of our assets or other transaction which is effected at any time during the exercise period in such a way that the holders of our

common stock are entitled to receive (either directly or upon subsequent liquidation) stock, securities or assets with respect to or in exchange for such common stock, each of the registered holders of warrants will be entitled to receive, upon exercise of such warrants and payment of the exercise price, the kind and amount of consideration receivable by the holders of our common stock. We are prohibited from entering into any such transaction unless, prior to the consummation thereof, the successor entity (if other than our company) assumes by written instrument the obligation to deliver to each holder of warrants such stock, securities or assets as such holder may be entitled to acquire.



**Table of Contents**

Warrant holders generally will not have the rights or privileges of holders of common stock, including any voting rights, until they exercise or convert their warrants and receive shares of our common stock. After the issuance of shares of common stock upon exercise or conversion of the warrants, each holder will be entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters to be voted on by stockholders.

No fractional warrants will be issued as part of the Exchange Consideration. If any holder of Old Senior Secured Notes would be entitled to receive a fractional warrant upon the valid tender of such holder's Old Senior Secured Notes, we will round up to the nearest whole number of warrants to be issued to such holder.

In addition, no fractional shares of common stock will be issued upon exercise or conversion of the warrants. If, upon exercise or conversion of the warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, we will round up to the nearest whole number the number of shares of common stock to be issued to the warrant holder.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF NEW SENIOR SECURED NOTES**

Comstock will issue the new Senior Secured Toggle Notes due 2020 (the *New Senior Secured Notes* ) pursuant to an Indenture (the *Senior Secured Notes Indenture* ) by and among Comstock, as issuer, the Subsidiary Guarantors and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as trustee (the *Senior Secured Notes Trustee* ). The terms of the New Senior Secured Notes include those stated in the Senior Secured Notes Indenture and those made part of the Senior Secured Notes Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the *TIA* ).

Unless the context requires otherwise, all references to *New Senior Secured Notes* herein shall include all Additional New Senior Secured Notes.

The following description is a summary of the material provisions of the Senior Secured Notes Indenture, the New Senior Secured Notes, the Collateral Agreements, the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement and the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement. It does not restate those agreements and instruments in their entirety. We urge you to read those agreements and instruments because they, and not this description, will define your rights as Holders of the New Senior Secured Notes. Anyone who receives this prospectus may obtain a copy of the Senior Secured Notes Indenture, the form of New Senior Secured Notes, the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement, the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement and the other Collateral Agreements as set forth below under *Available Information*.

Furthermore, Appendix 1: Comparison of Terms of the New Senior Secured Notes to Old Senior Secured Notes, contains a summary of *Certain Covenants*, *Events of Default* and *Certain Definitions* of the New Senior Secured Notes as compared to a summary of *Certain Covenants*, *Events of Default* and *Certain Definitions* of the Old Senior Secured Notes, showing provisions that will be deleted or changed or provisions that will be added. Such summary does not restate the terms of the New Senior Secured Notes or the Old Senior Secured Notes and we urge you to read the documents governing the New Senior Secured Notes and the Old Senior Secured Notes, including the Senior Secured Notes Indenture and the indenture governing the Old Senior Secured Notes, because they, and not that description, define your rights as a holder of New Senior Secured Notes or Old Senior Secured Notes.

You can find the definitions of certain terms used in this *Description of New Senior Secured Notes* under the subheading *Certain Definitions*. The registered Holder of a New Senior Secured Note will be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders will have rights under the Senior Secured Notes Indenture. In this *Description of New Senior Secured Notes*, the words *Comstock*, *we*, *the Company*, *us*, or *our* refer only to *Comstock Resources, Inc.* and not to any of its subsidiaries.

**Brief Description of the New Senior Secured Notes**

*The New Senior Secured Notes*

The New Senior Secured Notes will be:

senior obligations of the Company;

equal in right of payment to all existing and future senior Indebtedness of the Company, subject to the terms of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement;

secured, on an equal and ratable, first priority basis with the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations (subject to payment priorities in favor of holders of Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations pursuant to the terms of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement described herein and subject to Permitted Collateral Liens), by liens on the same collateral that secures such Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations (other than Excluded Collateral);

**Table of Contents**

senior in right of payment to all subordinated Indebtedness of the Company;

effectively senior to all existing and future unsecured senior Indebtedness of the Company, including the Company's Old Unsecured Notes and Old Senior Secured Notes (which will become unsecured upon completion of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation), to the extent of the value of the Collateral;

effectively senior to all Junior Lien Obligations of the Company, including Indebtedness under the Company's New Convertible Notes, to the extent of the value of the Collateral;

structurally subordinated to the Indebtedness and other liabilities of Subsidiaries of the Company that do not guarantee the New Senior Secured Notes; and

unconditionally guaranteed by the Subsidiary Guarantors.

*The Guarantees*

Initially, the New Senior Secured Notes will be guaranteed by all of our current Subsidiaries. Each Subsidiary Guarantee will be:

a senior obligation of the Subsidiary Guarantor;

equal in right of payment to all existing and future senior Indebtedness of that Subsidiary Guarantor, subject to the terms of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement;

secured, on an equal and ratable, first priority basis with the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations of that Subsidiary Guarantor (subject to payment priorities in favor of holders of Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations pursuant to the terms of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement described herein and subject to Permitted Collateral Liens), by liens on the same collateral that secures such Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations (other than Excluded Collateral);

senior in right of payment to all subordinated Indebtedness of that Subsidiary Guarantor;

effectively senior to all existing and future unsecured senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantors, including the Subsidiary Guarantor's guarantees of the Company's Old Unsecured Notes and Old Senior Secured Notes (which will become unsecured upon completion of the Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation), to the extent of the value of the Collateral; and

effectively senior to all future Junior Lien Obligations of that Subsidiary Guarantor, including Indebtedness under the Company's New Convertible Notes, to the extent of the value of the Collateral. As of the date of the Senior Secured Notes Indenture, all of the Company's Subsidiaries will be Restricted Subsidiaries. However, under the circumstances described below under the subheading Certain Covenants Future Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries, the Company will be permitted to designate certain of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries. Unrestricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to many of the restrictive covenants in the Senior Secured Notes Indenture and will not guarantee the New Senior Secured Notes.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Principal, Maturity and Interest**

The Company will issue up to \$700,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of New Senior Secured Notes in this Exchange Offer and Consent Solicitation. The Company will issue the New Senior Secured Notes in denominations of \$1.00. The New Senior Secured Notes will mature on March 15, 2020.

Interest on the New Senior Secured Notes (including interest on any Additional New Senior Secured Notes as described below) will accrue at the rate of 10.0% per annum, if the Company elects to pay interest in cash, or 12 ¼% per annum, if the Company elects to pay interest in kind as described more fully below; *provided* that not more than \$91,875,000 of interest may be paid in kind on the New Senior Secured Notes. Interest shall be payable semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15, commencing on March 15, 2017.

The Company will make each interest payment to the Holders of record on the immediately preceding March 1 and September 1. Interest will be payable, at the election of the Company (made by delivering a notice to the Senior Secured Notes Trustee at least 10 business days before the end of the interest period) (i) entirely in cash or (ii) by issuing additional securities ( *Additional New Senior Secured Notes* ) with the same terms as the New Senior Secured Notes in a principal amount equal to all or any portion the applicable amount of interest for the interest period (rounded down to the nearest whole dollar); *provided* that notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, interest paid in the manner described in clause (ii) above shall not exceed \$91,875,000 in the aggregate, and once \$91,875,000 of interest has been paid in kind, all interest on the New Senior Secured Notes (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the Additional New Senior Secured Notes) shall be paid entirely in cash. All Additional New Senior Secured Notes issued pursuant to an interest payment as described above will mature on March 15, 2020 and will be governed by, and subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of, the Senior Secured Notes Indenture. The Additional New Senior Secured Notes shall have the same rights and benefits as the New Senior Secured Notes issued on the Issue Date, and shall be treated together with the New Senior Secured Notes as a single class for all purposes under the Senior Secured Notes Indenture.

If interest is paid by issuing Additional New Senior Secured Notes, then not later than 10 business days prior to the relevant interest payment date, the Company shall deliver to the Senior Secured Notes Trustee and the paying agent (if other than the Senior Secured Notes Trustee), (i) with respect to New Senior Secured Notes represented by Certificated Notes, the required amount of Additional New Senior Secured Notes represented by Certificated Notes (rounded down to the nearest whole dollar) and a company order to authenticate and deliver such Additional New Senior Secured Notes or (ii) with respect to New Senior Secured Notes represented by one or more Global Notes, a company order to increase the outstanding principal amount of such Global Notes by the required amount (rounded down to the nearest whole dollar) (or, if necessary, pursuant to the requirements of the depositary or otherwise, the required amount of Additional New Senior Secured Notes represented by Global Notes (rounded down to the nearest whole dollar) and a company order to authenticate and deliver such new Global Notes).

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the payment of accrued interest in connection with any redemption or purchase of the New Senior Secured Notes as provided below under the heading **Redemption** **Optional Redemption**, **Certain Covenants** **Change of Control**, and **Certain Covenants** **Limitation on Asset Sales** shall be made solely in cash.

If an interest payment date falls on a day that is not a business day, the interest payment to be made on such interest payment date will be made on the next succeeding business day with the same force and effect as if made on such interest payment date, and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment.

Interest on the New Senior Secured Notes will accrue from the most recent interest date to which interest has been paid in cash or in kind or, if no interest has been paid in cash or in kind, from date of original issuance. Interest will be

computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

## **Table of Contents**

Except for the issuance of up to \$91,875,000 of Additional New Senior Secured Notes in connection with the payment of interest, the Senior Secured Notes Indenture will provide that the Company may not issue more than \$700,000,000 aggregate principal amount of New Senior Secured Notes.

## **Methods of Receiving Payments on the New Senior Secured Notes**

If a Holder of New Senior Secured Notes has given wire transfer instructions to the Company or the paying agent, the Company will pay all principal of, premium, if any, on, and interest on, that Holder's New Senior Secured Notes in accordance with those instructions. All other payments on the New Senior Secured Notes will be made at the office or agency of the paying agent and registrar within the City and State of New York unless the Company elects to make cash interest payments by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of holders.

## **Paying Agent and Registrar for the New Senior Secured Notes**

The Senior Secured Notes Trustee is acting as paying agent and registrar. The Company may change the paying agent or registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the New Senior Secured Notes, and the Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as paying agent or registrar.

## **Transfer and Exchange**

A Holder may transfer or exchange New Senior Secured Notes in accordance with the provisions of the Senior Secured Notes Indenture. The registrar and the Senior Secured Notes Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of New Senior Secured Notes. Holders will be required to pay all taxes due on transfer. The Company will not be required to transfer or exchange any New Senior Secured Note selected for redemption. Also, the Company will not be required to transfer or exchange any New Senior Secured Note for a period of 15 days before a selection of New Senior Secured Notes to be redeemed or between a record date and the next succeeding interest payment date.

## **Subsidiary Guarantees of New Senior Secured Notes**

Each Subsidiary Guarantor will unconditionally guarantee, jointly and severally, to each Holder and the Senior Secured Notes Trustee, the full and prompt performance of the Company's obligations under the Senior Secured Notes Indenture and the New Senior Secured Notes, including the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the New Senior Secured Notes pursuant to its Subsidiary Guarantee. The initial Subsidiary Guarantors are currently all of the Company's subsidiaries. In the future, certain other Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company may be required to become Subsidiary Guarantors as described under Certain Covenants Future Subsidiary Guarantees.

The obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount as will result in the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under applicable law. Each Subsidiary Guarantor that makes a payment or distribution under a Subsidiary Guarantee shall be entitled to a contribution from each other Subsidiary Guarantor in a pro rata amount based on the Adjusted Net Assets of each Subsidiary Guarantor.

A Subsidiary Guarantor may not sell or otherwise dispose of, in one or more related transactions, all or substantially all of its properties or assets to, or consolidate with or merge with or into (whether or not such Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving Person) another Person, other than with respect to a Subsidiary Guarantor, the Company or another Subsidiary Guarantor, unless:



(1) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions, no Default or Event of Default exists;

**Table of Contents**

(2) either:

(a)(x) such Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving Person or (y) the Person acquiring the properties or assets in any such sale or other disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger is a Person organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia (such Subsidiary Guarantor or such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the *Successor Guarantor* ) and the Successor Guarantor (if other than such Subsidiary Guarantor) unconditionally assumes all the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee, the Senior Secured Notes Indenture and all other Senior Secured Note Documents pursuant to a supplemental indenture in form reasonably satisfactory to the Senior Secured Notes Trustee and such other agreements as are reasonably satisfactory to the Senior Secured Notes Trustee and the Collateral Agent; or

(b) with respect to a Subsidiary Guarantor, such transaction or series of transactions does not violate the covenants set forth under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Asset Sales*;

(3) any Collateral owned by or transferred to the Successor Guarantor shall (a) continue to constitute Collateral under the Senior Secured Notes Indenture and the Collateral Agreements and (b) be subject to a Pari Passu Lien in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the holders of the Pari Passu Obligations;

(4) the Successor Guarantor shall take such action (or agree to take such action) as may be reasonably necessary to cause any property or assets that constitute Collateral owned by or transferred to the Successor Guarantor to be subject to the Pari Passu Liens in the manner and to the extent required under the Collateral Agreements and shall deliver an opinion of counsel as to the enforceability of any amendments, supplements or other instruments with respect to the Collateral Agreements to be executed, delivered, filed and recorded, as applicable, and such other matters as the Senior Secured Notes Trustee or Collateral Agent, as applicable, may reasonably request; and

(5) the Company delivers to the Senior Secured Notes Trustee an officers' certificate and opinion of counsel, each stating that such sale or other disposition or merger or consolidation and such supplemental indenture and each such amendment comply with this covenant.

The Senior Secured Notes Indenture will provide that the Subsidiary Guarantee of a Subsidiary Guarantor will be automatically and unconditionally released:

(1) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of such Subsidiary Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation or amalgamation) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition is conducted in accordance with the covenants set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph and under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Asset Sales*, as applicable;

(2) in connection with any sale or other disposition of Capital Stock of such Subsidiary Guarantor, following which such Subsidiary Guarantor is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, if the sale or other disposition is conducted in accordance with the covenants set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph and under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Asset Sales*, as applicable;

---

**Table of Contents**

(3) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of the Senior Secured Notes Indenture as provided below under Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance of Senior Secured Notes Indenture and Satisfaction and Discharge; and

(4) unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, upon the dissolution or liquidation of the Subsidiary Guarantor in compliance with the covenant described in the immediately preceding paragraph.

**Security for the New Senior Secured Notes**

The Senior Secured Note Obligations and the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations will be secured by first-priority perfected Liens in the Collateral granted to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Holders of the New Senior Secured Notes and the holders of the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations (subject to the payment priorities in favor of the holders of Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations pursuant to the terms of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement and subject to Permitted Collateral Liens). Such Liens will also be senior in priority to the Junior Liens securing New Convertible Notes.

The Collateral will consist of the same assets that secure the Old Senior Secured Notes and will consist of at least 90% of the present value of the Collateral Grantors Oil and Gas Properties that constitute Proved Reserves and Proved and Probable Drilling Locations and substantially all other assets of the Collateral Grantors. The Senior Secured Notes Indenture will provide for a 30-day period following the Issue Date for the Company to deliver the Mortgages establishing the first-priority perfected Liens on the Oil and Gas Properties and the Proved and Probable Drilling Locations owned by the Collateral Grantors on the Issue Date that are required to become Mortgaged Properties. Prior to the recording of the Mortgages, the New Senior Secured Notes and the Subsidiary Guarantees will not be secured by Liens on such Oil and Gas Properties and Proved and Probable Drilling Locations. See Risk Factors Risks Relating to the Exchange Offer and Holding the New Notes Risks Related to Holding the New Notes Security over certain collateral, including all mortgages on oil and gas properties, on which a lien in favor of the collateral agent is required, may not be perfected on the Closing Date. Except as otherwise provided in the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement, the Senior Secured Notes Indenture will provide that the Collateral shall include (x) prior to a default under the Revolving Credit Agreement (or any agreements refinancing, replacing, refunding or restating the Revolving Credit Agreement as in effect on the date of the Indenture) or, if no Revolving Credit Agreement is then in effect, a default under the Senior Secured Notes Indenture, at least 90% of the present value of the Collateral Grantors Oil and Gas Properties that constitute Proved Reserves evaluated in the most recently completed Engineering Report delivered pursuant to the Revolving Credit Agreement (or any agreements refinancing, replacing, refunding or restating the Revolving Credit Agreement as in effect on the date of the Indenture) and (y) after the occurrence of a default under the Revolving Credit Agreement or, if no Revolving Credit Agreement is then in effect, a default under the Senior Secured Notes Indenture, at least 95% of the present value of the Collateral Grantors Oil and Gas Properties and Proved and Probable Drilling Locations.

If no such Engineering Report is delivered pursuant to the Revolving Credit Agreement (or any agreements refinancing, replacing, refunding or restating the Revolving Credit Agreement as in effect on the date of the Senior Secured Notes Indenture), the Company shall deliver to the Collateral Agent semi-annually on or before April 1 and October 1 in each calendar year an officers certificate certifying that as of the date of such certificate, (i) no Default has occurred and is continuing and (ii) the Mortgaged Properties include at least 90% of the present value of the Collateral Grantors Oil and Gas Properties that constitute Proved Reserves and Proved and Probable Drilling Locations. In the event that the Mortgaged Properties do not meet such 90% requirement, then the Collateral Grantors will be required to grant to the Collateral Agent as security for the Pari Passu Obligations a first-priority Lien on additional Oil and Gas Properties and Proved and Probable Drilling Locations not already subject to a Lien such that after giving effect thereto, the Mortgaged Properties will represent at least 90% of the present value of the Collateral

Grantors Oil and Gas Properties that constitute Proved Reserves and Proved and Probable Drilling Locations. To the extent that any Oil and Gas Properties constituting Collateral are

## **Table of Contents**

disposed of after the date of any applicable Engineering Report or certificate delivered pursuant to this paragraph, any Proved Reserves attributable to such Oil and Gas Properties shall be deemed excluded from such Engineering Report or certificate for the purpose of determining whether such minimum Mortgage requirement is met after giving effect to such release.

No Collateral Grantor will be permitted to enter into any agreement that requires the proceeds received from any sale of Collateral to be applied to repay, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire any Indebtedness of any Person, other than (i) the New Senior Secured Notes, (ii) the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations or (iii) otherwise as may be permitted or required by the Senior Secured Notes Indenture, the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement and the other Collateral Agreements, including with respect to any Permitted Collateral Liens; *provided* that subject to the covenant Certain Covenants Limitation on Indebtedness and Disqualified Capital Stock, any such agreement may be entered into to the extent that it permits such proceeds to be applied to all Pari Passu Obligations prior to or instead of such other Indebtedness.

### **The Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement**

On the Issue Date, the Senior Secured Notes Trustee will enter into the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement with respect to the Collateral.

### ***Rights of the Controlling Party***

Under the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement, the Controlling Party has the right to direct the Collateral Agent (i) with respect to exercise of rights and remedies and (ii) to take other actions with respect to the Collateral (and the Authorized Representatives of the Non-Controlling Secured Parties shall comply with the instructions delivered by the Controlling Party with respect to the Collateral in connection with such exercise of rights and remedies and other actions), and the Non-Controlling Secured Parties have no rights to take any action with respect to the Collateral under the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement (other than certain actions to preserve and protect their claims and interests or otherwise at the direction or with the consent of the Controlling Party).

### ***Identity of the Controlling Party***

The following rules apply for determining the identity of the Controlling Party:

(1) The Revolving Credit Agreement Agent is the initial Controlling Party and will remain the Controlling Party until the earlier of (a) the Discharge of Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations and (b) the Non-Controlling Parties Enforcement Date (such date, the *Revolving Credit Control Termination Date* ).

(2) If any Senior Secured Note Obligations are outstanding on the Revolving Credit Control Termination Date, then the Senior Secured Notes Trustee shall become the Controlling Party.

The Non-Controlling Parties Enforcement Date is the date that is 180 days after the occurrence of both (a) an event of default, as defined in the applicable governing instrument for the Series of Pari Passu Obligations for which the Alternate Controlling Party is the Authorized Representative, as applicable, and (b) the Collateral Agent s and each other Authorized Representative s receipt of written notice from the Alternate Controlling Party certifying that (i) such Authorized Representative is the Alternate Controlling Party and that an event of default, as defined in the applicable governing instruments for that Series of Pari Passu Obligations, has occurred and is continuing and (ii) the Pari Passu Obligations of that Series are currently due and payable in full (whether as a result of acceleration thereof or otherwise) in accordance with such applicable governing instruments for that Series of Pari Passu Obligations;

*provided* that the Non-Controlling Parties Enforcement Date shall be stayed and shall not occur and shall be deemed not to have occurred with respect to any Collateral (1) at any time that (A) the then current Controlling Party has commenced (or caused the Collateral Agent to commence) and is diligently pursuing any enforcement action with respect to all or a material portion of such Collateral and (B) each other Authorized Representative has received written notice from the Controlling Party or the Collateral

---

**Table of Contents**

Agent thereof or (2) at any time any Collateral Grantor that has granted a security interest in such Collateral is then a debtor under or with respect to (or otherwise subject to) any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding.

With respect to the applicable Controlling Party, at any time, (a) the Collateral Agent shall act or refrain from acting with respect to the Collateral only on the written instructions of the Controlling Party, (b) the Collateral Agent shall not follow any instructions with respect to such Collateral from any Authorized Representative or other representative of any Non-Controlling Secured Party or other Secured Party (other than the Controlling Party), and (c) no Authorized Representative of any Non-Controlling Secured Party or other Secured Party (other than the Controlling Party) will (and will be deemed to have waived any right to) instruct the Collateral Agent to commence any judicial or non-judicial foreclosure proceedings with respect to, seek to have a trustee, receiver, liquidator or similar official appointed for or over, attempt any action to take possession of, exercise any right, remedy or power with respect to, or otherwise take any action to enforce its interests in or realize upon, or take any other action available to it in respect of, the Collateral or otherwise; it being agreed that only the Collateral Agent, acting on the instructions of the applicable Authorized Representative and in accordance with the applicable Collateral Agreement, will be entitled to take any such actions or exercise any such remedies with respect to the Collateral (and each Non-Controlling Authorized Representative and Non-Controlling Secured Party shall be deemed to have waived any right, power, or remedy, whether under any agreement or any applicable law (including in equity) to the contrary); *provided* that without limiting the other provisions of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement, to the extent that the Collateral Agent, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines that action by any other Agent (such as joining in the judicial foreclosure of any deed of trust or mortgage on the Collateral) is necessary or otherwise advisable in order to facilitate or accomplish the desired enforcement result undertaken by the Collateral Agent, upon written request of the Collateral Agent, the applicable Non-Controlling Authorized Representative shall advise such other Agent to take such action and otherwise reasonably cooperate with the Collateral Agent and, if for whatever reason such Non-Controlling Authorized Representative shall fail to so advise the other Agent or the other Agent fails to so act and otherwise reasonably cooperate with the Collateral Agent, the Collateral Agent shall be deemed to have been granted an irrevocable power of attorney by such other Agent empowering the Collateral Agent to take such actions on behalf of such other Agent; *provided, further*, that the proceeds of any such enforcement and other amount received in connection therewith shall be applied pursuant to the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, each Secured Party (i) shall be entitled to take certain actions to preserve and protect their claims and interests with respect to the Pari Passu Obligations, to create, prove, preserve and protect the validity, enforceability, perfection and priority of the Collateral and actions that unsecured creditors are entitled to take, and (ii) must take certain actions in order to preserve and protect their secured claims if the failure to take any such actions could result in a loss of all or any material part of such secured claims, in each case of clauses (i) and (ii), to the extent not prohibited by the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement.

***No Contest, Protest or Objection***

No Non-Controlling Secured Party (nor its Authorized Representative) will (and each shall be deemed to have waived any right to), or request or attempt to cause the Collateral Agent to, contest, protest or object to any foreclosure proceeding or action brought by the Collateral Agent, the Controlling Party or the Controlling Secured Parties or any other exercise by the Collateral Agent, the Controlling Party or the Controlling Secured Parties of any rights and remedies relating to the Collateral, or cause the Collateral Agent to do so on any ground, including, in the case of non-judicial foreclosure of any personal property collateral, that such foreclosure will not result in a commercially reasonable disposition of the Collateral; *provided* that nothing in the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement shall prevent any Non-Controlling Secured Party from making a cash bid or credit bid for any Collateral at any foreclosure sale (*provided* that any such credit bid may only be made if the Discharge of Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations has occurred or will occur concurrently as a result of a cash bid for such collateral in addition to such credit bid). The foregoing shall not be construed to limit the rights and priorities of any Pari Passu Secured Party, Agent or Authorized

Representative with respect to any property not constituting Collateral. In addition, the Collateral Agent and each of the Pari Passu Secured Parties will agree that it will not (and waives any right to) challenge, question or contest or support any other Person in



## **Table of Contents**

challenging, questioning or contesting, in any proceeding (including any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding), the validity or enforceability of any Pari Passu Obligations or any Collateral Agreement or the perfection, priority, validity or enforceability of any Lien granted to the Collateral Agent or any other Pari Passu Secured Party under any Pari Passu Document constituting a Collateral Agreement, or the validity or enforceability of its priorities, rights or duties established by, or other provisions of, the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement; *provided* that nothing in the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement shall be construed to prevent or impair the rights of any of any Collateral Agent or any Authorized Representative to enforce the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement.

None of the Pari Passu Secured Parties shall be entitled to propose, sponsor, support, vote in favor of or agree to (i) any Non-Conforming Plan of Reorganization or (ii) any Plan of Reorganization, directly or indirectly, that is pursuant to Section 1129(b)(1) of the Bankruptcy Code that has not been approved by the Majority Lenders (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement).

### ***Waterfall***

If (a) the Collateral Agent, upon instruction from the Controlling Party, takes action to enforce rights in respect of any Collateral, or (b) any distribution is made with respect to any Collateral in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding of any Collateral Grantor or (c) any Pari Passu Secured Party receives any payment with respect to any Collateral or the proceeds of any sale, collection or other liquidation of any such Collateral by the Collateral Agent, then the proceeds of any such distribution or payment (subject, in the case of any such distribution, to the paragraph immediately following) shall be applied pursuant to the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement in the following order of priority:

*First*, to the payment in full in cash of all unpaid fees, expenses, reimbursements and indemnification amounts incurred by the Collateral Agent and all fees owed to it in connection with such collection or sale or otherwise in connection with the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement or any other Pari Passu Document (regardless of whether allowed or allowable in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding), pro rata in accordance with the relative amounts thereof on the date of any payment or distribution;

*Second*, (1) to the payment in full in cash of the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations, including any interest, fees, costs, expenses, charges or other amounts, in each case whether accrued or incurred before or after the commencement of an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding (regardless of whether allowed or allowable in any such Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding), it being understood that obligations in respect of Lender Provided Hedging Agreements that have been terminated are outstanding and non-contingent for purposes of this paragraph and (2) the deposit of cash collateral under the sole dominion and control of the Revolving Credit Agreement Agent or its designee to collateralize then outstanding Letters of Credit (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement) pursuant to the Revolving Credit Agreement and the aggregate facing and similar fees which will accrue thereon through the stated maturity of such Letters of Credit (assuming no drawings thereon before stated maturity);

*Third*, after the Discharge of Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations has occurred, to the payment in full in cash of the Senior Secured Note Obligations, including any interest (including the Additional New Senior Secured Notes, if any), fees, costs, expenses, charges or other amounts, in each case whether accrued or incurred before or after the commencement of an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding (regardless of whether allowed or allowable in any such Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding), pro rata in accordance with the relative amounts thereof on the date of any payment or distribution; and

*Fourth*, any surplus proceeds then remaining after the repayment of the amounts described in the preceding clauses will be applied in accordance with the terms of the Junior Lien Intercreditor



---

**Table of Contents**

Agreement and thereafter be returned to the Company or the applicable Collateral Grantor or to whomever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct;

*provided* that, in any event, if the Pari Passu Obligations include Swap Obligations, no such distributions or payments shall be allocated to any holder of such Swap Obligations (in its capacity as such) on account of such Swap Obligations to the extent a guaranty of such Swap Obligations is made by, or such Collateral is owned by, a Collateral Grantor that is not an eligible contract participant as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act and the regulations thereunder at the time the guaranty of such Collateral Grantor or the grant of such security interest becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligations.

Each Holder of a Senior Secured Note, by its acceptance thereof, will be deemed to have acknowledged that this payment waterfall and the corresponding provisions of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement are deemed to constitute a subordination agreement enforceable under Section 510(a) of the Bankruptcy Code, that it will be effective before, during and after the commencement of an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding notwithstanding Section 1129(b)(1) of the Bankruptcy Code, and that it is intended to be and shall be interpreted to be enforceable against the parties thereto, including each Collateral Grantor, to the maximum extent permitted pursuant to applicable law.

***Refrain by Secured Parties; Payment Over***

Each Non-Controlling Secured Party acknowledges and agrees that the Collateral Agent shall be entitled, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (a) to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of or deal with any Collateral except as prohibited by the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement and (b) to act solely on the written instructions of the Controlling Party, in each case, without regard to any rights to which the Non-Controlling Secured Parties would otherwise be entitled as a result of the Pari Passu Obligations with respect to the applicable Series. Without limiting the foregoing, each Non-Controlling Secured Party agrees that none of the Collateral Agent, the Controlling Party or any other Pari Passu Secured Party shall have any duty or obligation first to marshal or realize upon any type of Collateral (or any other collateral securing any of the Pari Passu Obligations), or to sell, dispose of or otherwise liquidate all or any portion of such Collateral (or any other collateral securing any Pari Passu Obligations), in any manner that would maximize the return to the Non-Controlling Secured Parties, notwithstanding that the order and timing of any such realization, sale, disposition or liquidation may affect the amount of proceeds actually received by the Non-Controlling Secured Parties from such realization, sale, disposition or liquidation.

***Separate Classes***

Each party to the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement (including the Senior Secured Notes Trustee, on behalf of the Holders of the New Senior Secured Notes) acknowledges that the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations, including in respect of the Collateral, constitute claims separate and apart (and of a different nature) from the New Senior Secured Notes and any other Pari Passu Obligations, including in respect of the Collateral; and because of, among other things, their differing payment terms, their differing covenant rights, and their differing rights in the Collateral (including vis-a-vis any Collateral Grantor and/or in directing the exercise of any rights in and remedies against the Collateral), the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations are fundamentally different and distinct from (and substantially dissimilar, within the meaning of Section 1122 of the Bankruptcy Code, to) the New Senior Secured Notes and any and all other Pari Passu Obligations and must be separately classified in any Plan of Reorganization, proposed or confirmed in an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding and the Pari Passu Obligations of any Series must be separately classified in any such plan from the Pari Passu Obligations of any other Series.

***DIP Financing***

If any Collateral Grantor becomes subject to any bankruptcy case, the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement provides that (1) if any Collateral Grantor shall, as debtor(s)-in-possession, move for approval of financing

---

**Table of Contents**

(which, for the avoidance of doubt, may include a roll up of the Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations) (the *DIP Financing* ) to be provided by one or more lenders (which, for the avoidance of doubt, may include the lenders under the Revolving Credit Agreement) (the *DIP Lenders* ) under Section 364 of the Bankruptcy Code or the use of cash collateral under Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code, each Secured Party (other than any Controlling Secured Party or any Authorized Representative of any Controlling Secured Party) agrees that it will raise no objection to, nor support any Person objecting to, and shall be deemed to have consented to, any such financing or to the Liens on the Collateral securing the same (the *DIP Financing Liens* ) or to any use of cash collateral or sale that constitutes Collateral (including any bid or sale procedure in respect thereof), unless any Controlling Secured Party, or an Authorized Representative of any Controlling Secured Party, shall then oppose or object to such DIP Financing or such DIP Financing Liens or use of cash collateral or sale of Collateral (and (i) to the extent that such DIP Financing Liens are senior to the Liens on any such Collateral for the benefit of the Controlling Secured Parties, each Non-Controlling Secured Party subordinates its Liens with respect to such Collateral on the same terms as the Liens of the Controlling Secured Parties (other than any Liens of any Secured Parties constituting DIP Financing Liens) are subordinated thereto, and (ii) to the extent that such DIP Financing Liens rank *pari passu* with the Liens on any such Collateral granted to secure the Obligations of the Controlling Secured Parties, each Non-Controlling Secured Party will confirm the priorities with respect to such Collateral as set forth in the *Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement*), in each case so long as:

(1) such DIP Financing documentation or cash collateral order does not require any Collateral Grantor to propose a specific Plan of Reorganization or to liquidate or sell substantially all of its assets prior to the occurrence of an event of default thereunder;

(2) the *Pari Passu* Secured Parties of each Series retain the benefit of their Liens on all such Collateral pledged to the DIP Lenders, including proceeds thereof arising after the commencement of such proceeding, with the same priority *vis-à-vis* all the other *Pari Passu* Secured Parties (other than any Liens of the Secured Parties constituting DIP Financing Liens) as existed prior to the commencement of the bankruptcy case;

(3) the *Pari Passu* Secured Parties of each Series are granted Liens on any additional Collateral pledged to any Secured Parties as adequate protection or otherwise in connection with such DIP Financing or use of cash Collateral, with the same priority *vis-à-vis* the *Pari Passu* Secured Parties as set forth in the *Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement*;

(4) if any amount of such DIP Financing or cash collateral is applied to repay any of the *Pari Passu* Obligations, such amount is applied pursuant to the *Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement*; and

(5) if any *Pari Passu* Secured Parties are granted adequate protection, including in the form of periodic payments, in connection with such DIP Financing or use of cash Collateral, the proceeds of such adequate protection is applied pursuant to the *Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement*;

*provided* that the *Pari Passu* Secured Parties of each Series shall have a right to object to the grant of a Lien to secure the DIP Financing over any assets subject to Liens in favor of the *Pari Passu* Secured Parties of such Series that shall not constitute Collateral; *provided, further*, that all *Pari Passu* Secured Parties will have the right to seek and receive the adequate protection permitted by the *Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement*; *provided, further*, that the *Pari Passu* Secured Parties receiving adequate protection shall not object to (or support any other party in objecting to) any other *Pari Passu* Secured Party receiving adequate protection comparable to any adequate protection of any kind or type (including Liens, claims or cash payments) granted to such *Pari Passu* Secured Parties in connection with a DIP Financing or use of cash collateral (it being understood that such adequate protection in the form of Liens will be of the same priority as set forth in the *Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement*).

Nothing in the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement will limit the rights of any Non-Controlling Secured Parties to (i) file claims in any such Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, (ii) respond to or contest claims seeking the

---

**Table of Contents**

disallowance of, the valuation of, or challenges to the perfection or the priority of, Pari Passu Obligations or a Lien securing such Pari Passu Obligations or otherwise make any agreements or file any motions or objections pertaining to the claims of the Holders or other Pari Passu Secured Parties, in each case not in violation of the terms of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement; (iii) vote on a plan proposed in any bankruptcy case permitted under the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement; (iv) take action to create, perfect, preserve or protect their lien, so long as such actions are not adverse to the other liens securing Pari Passu Obligations or the rights of the Controlling Party or any Controlling Secured Parties to exercise remedies any other Pari Passu Document; and (v) make any election permitted under 11 USC § 1111(b), (vi) file any pleadings, objections or motions in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding that assert rights or interests available to unsecured creditors of any Collateral Grantor arising under applicable law, but in each case subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement (it being understood that, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (A) no objection to any DIP Financing or use of cash collateral by any Non-Controlling Secured Parties shall be permissible other than in accordance with the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement, and (B) no objection by any Non-Controlling Secured Party to any sale or other disposition of any Collateral under Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding supported (or not objected to) by the Controlling Party or by the Controlling Secured Parties shall be permissible other than on the ground, in accordance with clause (viii) of this paragraph, that the Non-Controlling Secured Parties are being denied the opportunity to make (and intend and have the financial wherewithal to make) a bid for the subject Collateral in excess of the proposed purchase price in the subject transaction, which bid will result in the Discharge of Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations in accordance with clause (viii) below), (vii) take any action to value the Collateral in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, and (viii) in the case of a sale or other disposition of any Collateral free and clear of its Liens or other claims under Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code, make a cash bid or credit bid for such property (provided that any such credit bid may only be made if a Discharge of Revolving Credit Agreement Obligations has occurred or will occur concurrently as a result of a cash bid for such property in addition to such credit bid).

***Change in Pari Passu Obligations***

The Collateral Agent, on behalf of the Authorized Representative of each Series of Pari Passu Obligations, as applicable, will acknowledge that the Obligations of any Series may, subject to the limitations set forth in the other Pari Passu Documents, be amended, restated, supplemented, waived, replaced, restructured, repaid, refunded, refinanced or otherwise modified from time to time, in each case, without notice to, or the consent (except to the extent a consent is otherwise required to permit such transaction under any Pari Passu Document) of any other Secured Party, all without affecting the priorities set forth in the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement defining the relative rights of the Secured Parties of any Series; *provided* that the Authorized Representative for the holders of such Obligations (if not already a party to the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement) shall have executed a joinder to the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement on behalf of the holders of such Obligations.

***Turnover Obligations***

Until the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, any and all Collateral (or assets and property purported to be Collateral) or proceeds thereof received by any Pari Passu Secured Party (in the form of cash or otherwise) pursuant to any Collateral Agreement or by the exercise of any rights available to it under applicable law or in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding or in connection with any disposition of, collection on, or in connection with any insurance policy claim or any condemnation award (or deed in lieu of condemnation) with respect to, such Collateral, is to be paid to the Collateral Agent, which shall distribute such proceeds among the Pari Passu Secured Parties in accordance with the terms of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement.

***Amendments***

No provision of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement can be terminated, waived, amended or modified (other than pursuant to any joinder agreement) without the consent of the Collateral Agent, each Authorized Representative



---

**Table of Contents**

and, with respect to any amendment that increases the obligations or reduces the rights of any Collateral Grantor, such Collateral Grantor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, each Secured Party agrees that the Collateral Agent (at the written direction of the Controlling Party) may enter into any amendment, supplement, consent, waiver, modification or termination with respect to any Collateral Agreement (including to release Liens securing any Pari Passu Obligations), in each case, without notice to, or the consent of any Secured Party, as long as such amendment, supplement, consent, waiver, modification or termination would not have the effect of (i) except as permitted under the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement with respect to DIP Financings, subordinating the Liens of such Secured Party in the Collateral to any other Lien in the Collateral (other than Permitted Collateral Liens), (ii) effecting any changes in the application of proceeds of the Collateral that would adversely affect such Secured Party, (iii) making any change in provisions dealing with the required vote of holders of the Pari Passu Obligations of such Secured Party required to approve any amendment or waiver or (iv) releasing all or substantially all of the Collateral from Liens securing the Pari Passu Obligations. In determining whether an amendment, supplement, consent, waiver, modification or termination is permitted by the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement, the Collateral Agent may in good faith conclusively rely on a certificate of an officer of the Company stating that such amendment, supplement, consent, waiver, modification or termination is permitted. In addition, each Authorized Representative and the Collateral Agent (acting at the written direction of the Controlling Party) may amend or supplement the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement without the consent of any other Secured Party (i) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency, (ii) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Secured Parties, (iii) to make, complete or confirm any grant of Collateral permitted or required by the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement or any of the Collateral Agreements and (iv) to provide for additional obligations of the Company or any Collateral Grantor or Liens securing such obligations to the extent permitted by the terms of the Pari Passu Documents and not otherwise in contravention of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement; *provided* that if any such amendment or supplement increases the obligations or reduces the rights of any Collateral Grantor under the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement, such Collateral Grantor shall also have consented to such amendment or supplement. In the event of any conflict between the terms of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement, the Senior Secured Notes Indenture, the New Senior Secured Notes, any other Collateral Agreement or any other Pari Passu Document, the terms of the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement shall control.

***Single Set of Security Documents***

It is intended that none of the Pari Passu Secured Parties will cause or permit to exist any Liens (other than Permitted Collateral Liens or Junior Liens to the extent permitted to be incurred or to exist under the Pari Passu Documents) on Collateral other than Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent securing the Pari Passu Obligations (or any of them as required by applicable law).

**The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement**

On the Issue Date, the Collateral Agent will enter into the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement with the Junior Lien Collateral Agent, to provide for, among other things, the junior nature of the Junior Liens with respect to Pari Passu Liens. Although the Holders of the New Senior Secured Notes will not be parties to the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement, by their acceptance of the New Senior Secured Notes they will agree to be bound thereby. The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will permit the Pari Passu Obligations and the Junior Lien Obligations subject thereto to be refunded, refinanced or replaced by certain permitted refinancing indebtedness without affecting the lien priorities set forth in the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement, in each case without the consent of any holder of Pari Passu Obligations or Junior Lien Obligations (including Holders of the New Senior Secured Notes).

***Lien Priorities***

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that, notwithstanding:

(1) anything to the contrary contained in any of the Junior Lien Documents or any other agreement or instrument or by operation of law;

**Table of Contents**

- (2) how a Lien was acquired (whether by grant, possession, statute, operation of law, subrogation, or otherwise);
- (3) the time, manner, order of the grant attachment or perfection of a Lien;
- (4) any conflicting provision of the New York Uniform Commercial Code or other applicable law;
- (5) any defect in, or non-perfection, setting aside, or avoidance of, a Lien or a Pari Passu Document or a Junior Lien Document;
- (6) the modification of a Pari Passu Obligation or a Junior Lien Obligation; or
- (7) the subordination of a Lien on Collateral securing a Pari Passu Obligation to a Lien securing another obligation of the Company or other Person that is permitted under the Pari Passu Documents as in effect on the Issue Date or securing a DIP Financing or the subordination of a Lien on Collateral securing a Junior Lien Obligation to a Lien securing another obligation of the Company or other Persons (other than a Pari Passu Obligation) that is permitted under the Junior Lien Documents as in effect on the Issue Date;

all Junior Liens at any time granted by any Collateral Grantor will be subject and subordinate to all Pari Passu Liens securing Pari Passu Obligations, subject to the Pari Passu Lien Cap.

The provisions described under **Lien Priorities** are intended for the benefit of, and will be enforceable as a third party beneficiary by, each present and future holder of Pari Passu Obligations, and each present and future Collateral Agent as holder of Pari Passu Liens. No other Person will be entitled to rely on, have the benefit of or enforce those provisions.

In addition, the provisions under the caption **Lien Priorities** are intended solely to set forth the relative ranking, as Liens, of the Liens securing Junior Lien Obligations as against the Pari Passu Liens, and the Liens securing Pari Passu Obligations as against the Junior Liens.

***Limitation on Enforcement of Remedies***

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that, except as provided below, prior to the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, none of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations may commence any judicial or nonjudicial foreclosure proceedings with respect to, seek to have a trustee, receiver, liquidator or similar official appointed for or over, attempt any action to take possession of, exercise any right, remedy or power with respect to, or otherwise take any action to enforce its interest in or realize upon, or take any other action available to it in respect of, the Collateral under any Junior Lien Document, applicable law or otherwise (including but not limited to right of set off). Only the Collateral Agent will be entitled to take any such actions or exercise any such remedies with respect to the Collateral prior to the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations. The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Junior Lien Collateral Agent may, but will have no obligation to, on behalf of the holders of Junior Lien Obligations, take all such actions (not adverse to the Pari Passu Liens or the rights of the Collateral Agent and holders of the Pari Passu Obligations) it deems necessary to perfect or continue the perfection of their Junior Liens in the Collateral or to create, preserve or protect (but not enforce) the Junior Liens in the Collateral. Nothing shall limit the right or ability of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or the holders of Junior Lien Obligations to (i) purchase (by credit bid or otherwise) all or any portion of the Collateral in connection with any enforcement of remedies by the Collateral Agent so long as the Collateral Agent and the holders of the Pari Passu Obligations receive payment in full in cash of all Pari Passu Obligations (subject to the Pari Passu Lien Cap) after giving effect thereto or (ii) file a proof of claim with respect to the Junior Lien Obligations. Until the Discharge

of Pari Passu Obligations, the Collateral Agent will have the exclusive right to deal with that portion of the Collateral consisting of deposit accounts and securities accounts, including exercising rights under control agreements with

---

**Table of Contents**

respect to such accounts. In addition, whether before or after the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations may take any actions and exercise any and all rights that would be available to a holder of unsecured claims; *provided*, that the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and such holders of Junior Lien Obligations may not take any of the actions described below under clauses (1) through (9) of the first paragraph under No Interference; Payment Over, as applicable, or prohibited by the provisions described in the first four paragraphs below under Agreements With Respect to Insolvency or Liquidation Proceedings, as applicable; *provided, further*, that in the event that the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations becomes a judgment lien creditor in respect of any Collateral as a result of its enforcement of its rights as an unsecured creditor with respect to the Junior Lien Obligations, such judgment lien shall be subject to the terms of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement for all purposes (including in relation to the Pari Passu Obligations), as the other liens securing the Junior Lien Obligations, are subject to the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, prior to the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, both before and during an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, after a period of 180 days has elapsed (which period will be tolled during any period in which the Collateral Agent is not entitled, on behalf of holders of Pari Passu Obligations, to enforce or exercise any rights or remedies with respect to any Collateral as a result of (x) any injunction issued by a court of competent jurisdiction or (y) the automatic stay or any other stay or prohibition in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding) since the date on which the Junior Lien Collateral Agent has delivered to the Collateral Agent written notice of the acceleration of a series of Junior Lien Obligations (the *Accelerated Series of Junior Lien Debt* and, such period, the *Junior Lien Standstill Period*), the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations in respect of the Accelerated Series of Junior Lien Debt may enforce or exercise any rights or remedies with respect to any Collateral; *provided*, that notwithstanding the expiration of the Junior Lien Standstill Period, in no event may the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any other holder of Junior Lien Obligations enforce or exercise any rights or remedies with respect to any Collateral, or commence, join with any Person at any time in commencing, or petition for or vote in favor of any resolution for, any such action or proceeding, if the Collateral Agent on behalf of the holders of Pari Passu Obligations or any other holder of Pari Passu Obligations shall have commenced, and shall be diligently pursuing (or shall have sought or requested relief from, or modification of, the automatic stay or any other stay or prohibition in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding to enable the commencement and pursuit thereof), the enforcement or exercise of any rights or remedies with respect to any material portion of the Collateral or any such action or proceeding (prompt written notice thereof to be given to the Junior Lien Collateral Agent by the Collateral Agent); *provided, further*, that at any time after the expiration of the Junior Lien Standstill Period, if neither the Collateral Agent nor any holder of Pari Passu Obligations shall have commenced and be diligently pursuing (or shall have sought or requested relief from, or modification of, the automatic stay or any other stay or other prohibition in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding to enable the commencement and pursuit thereof) the enforcement or exercise of any rights or remedies with respect to any material portion of the Collateral or any such action or proceeding, and the Junior Lien Collateral Agent shall have commenced the enforcement or exercise of any rights or remedies with respect to any material portion of the Collateral or any such action or proceeding, then for so long as the Junior Lien Collateral Agent is diligently pursuing such rights or remedies, neither of any holder of Pari Passu Obligations nor the Collateral Agent shall take any action of a similar nature with respect to such Collateral, or commence, join with any Person at any time in commencing, or petition for or vote in favor of any resolution for, any such action or proceeding.

***Collateral Agent***

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that neither the Collateral Agent nor any holder of any Pari Passu Obligations will have any duties or other obligations to any holder of Junior Lien Obligations with respect to the Collateral, other than to transfer to the Junior Lien Collateral Agent any remaining Collateral and the proceeds of the sale or other disposition of any Collateral remaining in its possession following the Discharge of Pari Passu

Obligations, in each case, without representation or warranty on the part of the Collateral Agent or any holder of Pari Passu Obligations.

## Table of Contents

In addition, the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will further provide that, until the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations (but subject to the rights of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations and the following expiration of any of the Junior Lien Standstill Period, as provided in the paragraph defining Junior Lien Standstill Period ), the Collateral Agent will be entitled, for the benefit of the holders of the Pari Passu Obligations, to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of or deal with the Collateral without regard to (i) any Junior Lien therein granted to the holders of Junior Lien Obligations or any rights to which the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations would otherwise be entitled as a result of such Junior. Without limiting the foregoing, the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that neither the Collateral Agent nor any holder of any Pari Passu Obligations will have any duty or obligation first to marshal or realize upon the Collateral, or to sell, dispose of or otherwise liquidate all or any portion of the Collateral, in any manner that would maximize the return to the holders of Junior Lien Obligations, notwithstanding that the order and timing of any such realization, sale, disposition or liquidation may affect the amount of proceeds actually received by the holders of Junior Lien Obligations, from such realization, sale, disposition or liquidation.

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will additionally provide that the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and each holder of Junior Lien Obligations will waive any claim that may be had against the Collateral Agent, any of its officers, directors, employees and agents, as the case may be, or any holder of any Pari Passu Obligations, or any of its officers, directors, employees and agents, as the case may be, arising out of any actions which the Collateral Agent or such holder of Pari Passu Obligations takes or omits to take (including actions with respect to the creation, perfection or continuation of Liens on any Collateral, actions with respect to the foreclosure upon, sale, release or depreciation of, or failure to realize upon, any Collateral, and actions with respect to the collection of any claim for all or any part of the Pari Passu Obligations from any account debtor, Collateral Grantor or any other party) in accordance with the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement and the Pari Passu Documents or the valuation, use, protection or release of any security for such Pari Passu Obligations.

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will additionally provide that, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Collateral Agent:

(i) shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties of any kind or nature to any Person, regardless of whether an event of default under any Secured Debt Document has occurred and is continuing;

(ii) shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Security Documents; *provided*, that the Collateral Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose it to liability or that is contrary to any Pari Passu Document or applicable law;

(iii) shall not, except as expressly set forth in the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement and in the Pari Passu Documents, have any duty to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to the Company or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by the Person serving as the Collateral Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity;

(iv) shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it (A) with the consent or at the request of the Controlling Party (as defined in the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement) or (B) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct, which may include reliance in good faith on a certificate of an authorized officer of the Company stating that such action is permitted by the terms of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement; and shall be deemed not to have knowledge of any event of default under any series of Secured Debt unless and until written notice describing such event of default is given by the Company to the Collateral Agent by the Authorized Representative of such Secured Debt;





**Table of Contents**

(v) shall not be responsible for or have any duty to ascertain or inquire into (A) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement, any Pari Passu Document or any Junior Lien Document, (B) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (C) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any event of default or other default, (D) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement, any Pari Passu Document, any Junior Lien Document or any other agreement, instrument or document, or the creation, perfection or priority of any Lien purported to be created by any Pari Passu Document or Junior Lien Document, (E) the value or the sufficiency of the Collateral, (F) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in any Pari Passu Document or Junior Lien Document, (G) the state of title to any property purportedly owned by the Company or any other Person, or (H) the percentage or other measurement of the Company's or any other Person's property which is subject to any Lien or security interests, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to Collateral Agent;

(vi) the Collateral Agent shall not have any fiduciary duties or contractual obligations of any kind or nature under any Pari Passu Document or Junior Lien Document (but shall be entitled to all protection provided to the Collateral Agent herein);

(vii) with respect to any Pari Passu Document or Junior Lien Document may conclusively assume that the Company and the other Collateral Grantors have complied with all of their obligations thereunder unless advised in writing by the Authorized Representative thereunder to the contrary specifically setting forth the alleged violation;

(viii) may conclusively rely on any certificate of an officer of the Company provided pursuant to the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement;

(ix) whenever reference is made in any Pari Passu Document or Junior Lien Document to any action by, consent, designation, specification, requirement or approval of, notice, request or other communication from, or other direction given or action to be undertaken or to be (or not to be) suffered or omitted by the Collateral Agent or to any election, decision, opinion, acceptance, use of judgment, expression of satisfaction or other exercise of discretion, rights or remedies to be made (or not to be made) by the Collateral Agent, it is understood that in all cases the Collateral Agent shall be acting, giving, withholding, suffering, omitting, making or otherwise undertaking and exercising the same (or shall not be undertaking and exercising the same) solely as directed in writing in accordance with the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement and/or the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement, as applicable; this provision is intended solely for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and its successors and permitted assigns and is not intended to and will not entitle the other parties hereto to any defense, claim or counterclaim under or in relation to any Pari Passu Document or Junior Lien Document, or confer any rights or benefits on any party;

(x) notwithstanding any other provision of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement or any Pari Passu Document or any Junior Lien Document to the contrary, the Collateral Agent shall not be liable for any indirect, incidental, consequential, punitive or special losses or damages, regardless of the form of action and whether or not any such losses or damages were foreseeable or contemplated;

(xi) the Collateral Agent shall not be required to expand or risk any of its own funds or otherwise incur any financial or other liability in the performance of any of its duties under the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement, and shall not be obligated to take any legal or other action thereunder, which might in its judgment involve or cause it to incur any expense or liability, unless it shall have been furnished with acceptable indemnification; and



## **Table of Contents**

(xii) may (and any of its Affiliates may) accept deposits from, lend money to, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of business with any of the Company or any other Collateral Grantor or any Subsidiary or Affiliate thereof as if such Person were not the Collateral Agent and without any duty to any other holder of the Pari Passu Obligations or Junior Lien Obligations, including any duty to account therefor.

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will additionally provide that the Collateral Grantors agree that they shall defend and be jointly and severally liable to reimburse and indemnify the Collateral Agent for reasonable expenses actually incurred by the Collateral Agent in connection with the execution, delivery, administration and enforcement of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement and from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, actual reasonable expenses or disbursements of any kind and nature whatsoever that may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against the Collateral Agent, in any way relating to or arising out of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement or any other document delivered in connection therewith or the transactions contemplated thereby, or the enforcement of any of the terms thereof, in each case, except to the extent caused by its gross negligence or willful misconduct.

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will additionally provide that each holder of the Pari Passu Obligations and the Junior Lien Obligations (i) acknowledge that, in addition to acting as the initial Collateral Agent, and the initial Junior Lien Collateral Agent, Bank of Montreal also serves as the Revolving Credit Agreement Agent, and that Bank of Montreal or on or more of its Affiliates may have jointly arranged, syndicated, placed or otherwise participated in the facilities and indebtedness contemplated by the Revolving Credit Agreement and the Junior Lien Obligations, and (ii) waive any right to make any objection or claim against Bank of Montreal, and of its Affiliates or its counsel (or any successor Collateral Agent or Junior Lien Collateral Agent or its counsel) based on any alleged conflict of interest or breach of duties arising from the Collateral Agent or Junior Lien Collateral Agent, and the initial Bank of Montreal or its Affiliates also serving in such other capacities.

### ***No Interference; Payment Over***

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and each holder of Junior Lien Obligations:

(1) will not take or cause to be taken any action the purpose or effect of which is, or could be, to make any Lien that the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or the holders of Junior Lien Obligations have on the Collateral *pari passu* with, or to give the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations any preference or priority relative to, any Lien that the Collateral Agent holds on behalf of the holders of any Pari Passu Obligations secured by any Collateral or any part thereof;

(2) will not challenge or question in any proceeding the validity or enforceability of any Pari Passu Obligations or Pari Passu Documents or the validity, attachment, perfection or priority of any Lien held by the Collateral Agent on behalf of the holders of any Pari Passu Obligations, or the validity or enforceability of the priorities, rights or duties established by the provisions of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement;

(3) will not take or cause to be taken any action the purpose or effect of which is, or could be, to interfere, hinder or delay, in any manner, whether by judicial proceedings or otherwise, any sale, transfer or other disposition of the Collateral by the Collateral Agent or the holders of any Pari Passu Obligations in an enforcement action;

(4) will have no right to (A) direct the Collateral Agent or any holder of any Pari Passu Obligations to exercise any right, remedy or power with respect to any Collateral or (B) consent to the exercise by the Collateral Agent or any

holder of any Pari Passu Obligations of any right, remedy or power with respect to any Collateral;

**Table of Contents**

(5) will not institute any suit or assert in any suit or in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, any claim against the Collateral Agent or any holder of any Pari Passu Obligations seeking damages from or other relief by way of specific performance, instructions or otherwise with respect to, and neither the Collateral Agent nor any holders of any Pari Passu Obligations will be liable for, any action taken or omitted to be taken by the Collateral Agent or such holders of Pari Passu Obligations with respect to any Collateral securing such Pari Passu Obligations;

(6) prior to the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, will not seek, and will waive any right, to have any Collateral or any part thereof marshaled upon any foreclosure or other disposition of such Collateral;

(7) prior to the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, will not attempt, directly or indirectly, whether by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to challenge the enforceability of any provision of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement;

(8) will not object to forbearance by the Collateral Agent or any holder of Pari Passu Obligations; and

(9) prior to the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, will not assert, and thereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to demand, request, plead or otherwise assert or claim the benefit of any marshalling, appraisal, valuation or other similar right that may be available under applicable law to a junior secured creditor with respect to the Collateral or any similar rights a junior secured creditor may have under applicable law.

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that if the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and any holder of Junior Lien Obligations obtains possession of any Collateral or realizes any proceeds or payment in respect of any Collateral, pursuant to the exercise of any rights or remedies with respect to any of the Collateral under any Security Document, or by the exercise of any rights available to it under applicable law or in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding at any time prior to the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, then it will hold such Collateral, proceeds or payment in trust for the Collateral Agent and the holders of Pari Passu Obligations and transfer such Collateral, proceeds or payment, as the case may be, to the Collateral Agent as promptly as practicable. Each of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations will further agree that if, at any time, any of them obtains written notice that all or part of any payment with respect to any Pari Passu Obligations previously made shall be rescinded for any reason whatsoever, they will promptly pay over to the Collateral Agent any payment received by them and then in their possession or under their direct control in respect of any such Collateral subject to a Pari Passu Lien and shall promptly turn any such Collateral then held by them over to the Collateral Agent, and the provisions set forth in the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will be reinstated as if such payment had not been made, until the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations. All Junior Liens will remain attached to and enforceable against all proceeds so held or remitted, subject to the priorities set forth in the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement. The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that the provisions described in this paragraph will not apply to any proceeds of Collateral realized in a transaction not prohibited by the Pari Passu Documents and as to which the possession or receipt thereof by the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations is otherwise permitted by the Pari Passu Documents.

***Automatic Release of Junior Liens***

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that, prior to the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and each holder of Junior Lien Obligations will agree that, if the Collateral Agent or the holders of Pari Passu Obligations release their Lien on any Collateral, the Junior Lien on such Collateral will terminate and be released automatically and without further action if (i) such release is permitted under the Junior Lien Documents (it being agreed that the Collateral Agent may conclusively rely upon a written request of the Company stating that the release of such Lien is permitted under the Junior Lien Documents), (ii) such release is



---

**Table of Contents**

effected in connection with the Collateral Agent's foreclosure upon, or other exercise of rights or remedies with respect to, such Collateral, or (iii) such release is effected in connection with a sale or other disposition of any Collateral (or any portion thereof) under Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code or any other provision of the Bankruptcy Code if the Collateral Agent and the holders of Pari Passu Obligations shall have consented to such sale or disposition of such Collateral; *provided* in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii), and (iii), (A) the net proceeds of such Collateral are applied pursuant to the provisions described in Application of Proceeds and (B) the Junior Liens on such Collateral securing the Junior Lien Obligations, shall remain in place (and shall remain subject and subordinate to all Pari Passu Liens securing Pari Passu Obligations subject to the Pari Passu Lien Cap) with respect to any proceeds of a sale, transfer or other disposition of Collateral not paid to the holders of Pari Passu Obligations or that remain after the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations.

***Agreements With Respect to Insolvency or Liquidation Proceedings***

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement is a subordination agreement under Section 510(a) of the Bankruptcy Code. If either the Company or any of its Subsidiaries becomes subject to any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding and, as debtor(s)-in-possession, or if any receiver or trustee for such Person or Persons, moves for DIP Financing to be provided by one or more DIP Lenders under Section 364 of the Bankruptcy Code or the use of cash collateral under Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code, the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that none of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and any holder of Junior Lien Obligations will raise any objection, contest or oppose (or join or support any third party in objecting, contesting or opposing), and each holder of Junior Lien Obligations will be deemed to have consented to, and will waive any claim such Person may now or hereafter have, to any such financing or to the DIP Financing Liens, or to any use, sale or lease of cash collateral that constitutes Collateral or to any grant of administrative expense priority under Section 364 of the Bankruptcy Code, unless (1) the Collateral Agent opposes or objects to such DIP Financing, such DIP Financing Liens or such use of cash collateral or (2) the terms of such DIP Financing provide for the sale of a substantial part of the Collateral (other than a sale or disposition pursuant to Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code with respect to which the holders of the Junior Lien Obligations are deemed to have consented pursuant to the provisions described in Agreements With Respect to Insolvency or Liquidation Proceedings ) or require the confirmation of a plan of reorganization containing specific terms or provisions (other than repayment in cash of such DIP Financing on the effective date thereof). To the extent such DIP Financing Liens are senior to, or rank Pari Passu with, the Pari Passu Liens on Collateral securing Pari Passu Obligations, the Junior Lien Collateral Agent will, for themselves and on behalf of holders of the Junior Lien Obligations, subordinate the Junior Liens on the Collateral that secure the Junior Lien Obligations to the Liens on the Collateral that secure Pari Passu Obligations and to such DIP Financing Liens, so long as the Junior Lien Collateral Agent, on behalf of holders of the Junior Lien Obligations, retains Junior Liens on all the Collateral, including proceeds thereof arising after the commencement of any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, with the same priority relative to the Liens on the Collateral as existed prior to the commencement of the case under the Bankruptcy Code. Furthermore, the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that prior to the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, without the written consent of the Collateral Agent in its sole discretion, none of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and any holder of Junior Lien Obligations will propose, support or enter into any DIP Financing.

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will provide that the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and each holder of Junior Lien Obligations will be deemed to have consented to and will not object to, oppose or contest (or join with or support any third party objecting to, opposing or contesting) a sale or other disposition, a motion to sell or dispose or the bidding procedure for such sale or disposition of any Collateral (or any portion thereof) under Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code or any other provision of the Bankruptcy Code if (1) the Collateral Agent or the requisite holders of Pari Passu Obligations shall have consented to such sale or disposition of such Collateral, (2) all Pari Passu Liens on the Collateral securing the Pari Passu Obligations and Junior Liens on the Collateral securing the Junior Lien Obligations, shall attach to the proceeds of such sale in the same respective priorities as set forth in the Junior Lien

Intercreditor Agreement with respect to the Collateral, (3) the waterfall described in Application of Proceeds is complied with in connection with such credit bid and (4) each of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations shall have the right to credit bid all or any portion of



---

**Table of Contents**

the Collateral so long as the Collateral Agent and the holders of the Pari Passu Obligations receive payment in full in cash of all Pari Passu Obligations after giving effect thereto. The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will further provide that the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations will waive any claim that may be had against the Collateral Agent or any holder of Pari Passu Obligations arising out of any DIP Financing Liens (granted in a manner that is consistent with the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement) or administrative expense priority under Section 364 of the Bankruptcy Code. The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will further provide that the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations will not file or prosecute in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding any motion for adequate protection (or any comparable request for relief) based upon their interest in the Collateral, and will not object to, oppose or contest (or join with or support any third party objecting to, opposing or contesting) (a) any request by the Collateral Agent or any holder of Pari Passu Obligations for adequate protection or (b) any objection by the Collateral Agent or any holder of Pari Passu Obligations to any motion, relief, action or proceeding based on the Collateral Agent or any holder of Pari Passu Obligations claiming a lack of adequate protection, except that the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations:

(1) may freely seek and obtain relief granting adequate protection only in the form of a replacement lien co-extensive in all respects with, but subordinated to, and with the same relative priority to the Pari Passu Liens as existed prior to the commencement of the Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, all Liens granted in the Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding to, or for the benefit of, the holders of the Pari Passu Obligations; and

(2) may freely seek and obtain any relief upon a motion for adequate protection (or any comparable relief), without any condition or restriction whatsoever, at any time after the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations.

In any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, none of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and any holder of Junior Lien Obligations shall support or vote for any plan of reorganization or disclosure statement of any Collateral Grantor unless such plan is accepted by the class of holders of the Pari Passu Obligations in accordance with Section 1126(c) of the Bankruptcy Code or otherwise provides for the payment in full in cash of all Pari Passu Obligations (including all post-petition interest approved by the bankruptcy court, fees and expenses and cash collateral of all letters of credit) on the effective date of such plan of reorganization or except as otherwise provided in the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement, the holders of the Junior Lien Obligations shall remain entitled to vote their claims in any such Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding.

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will additionally provide that the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and each holder of Junior Lien Obligations will waive any claim that may be had against the Collateral Agent or any holder of any Pari Passu Obligations arising out of any election by the Collateral Agent or any holder of Pari Passu Obligations in any proceeding instituted under the Bankruptcy Code, of the application of Section 1111(b) of the Bankruptcy Code.

Until the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations has occurred, none of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations shall seek relief, pursuant to Section 362(d) of the Bankruptcy Code or otherwise, from the automatic stay of Section 362(a) of the Bankruptcy Code or from any other stay in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding in respect of the Collateral if the Collateral Agent has not received relief from the automatic stay (or it has not been lifted for the Collateral Agent's benefit), without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent.

None of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations shall oppose or seek to challenge (or join or support any third party in opposing or seeking to challenge) any claim by the Collateral Agent or any other holder of Pari Passu Obligations for allowance (but not payment until the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations has occurred) in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding of Pari Passu Obligations consisting of post-petition interest, fees or expenses or cash collateralization of all letters of credit to the extent of the value of the Pari Passu Liens (it

being understood that such value will be determined without regard to the

**Table of Contents**

existence of the Junior Liens), subject to the Pari Passu Lien Cap. Neither the Collateral Agent nor any holder of Pari Passu Obligations shall oppose or seek to challenge any claim by the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations for allowance (but not payment until the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations has occurred) in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding of Junior Lien Obligations consisting of post-petition interest, fees or expenses to the extent of the value of the Junior Liens, as applicable, on the Collateral; *provided* that if the Collateral Agent or any holder of Pari Passu Obligations shall have made any such claim, such claim (i) shall have been approved or (ii) will be approved contemporaneously with the approval of any such claim by the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations.

Without the express written consent of the Collateral Agent, none of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations shall (or shall join with or support any third party in opposing, objecting to or contesting, as the case may be), in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding involving any Collateral Grantor, (i) oppose, object to or contest the determination of the extent of any Liens held by any of holder of Pari Passu Obligations or the value of any claims of any such holder under Section 506(a) of the Bankruptcy Code or (ii) oppose, object to or contest the payment to the holder of Pari Passu Obligations of interest, fees or expenses, or to the cash collateralization of letters of credit, under Section 506(b) of the Bankruptcy Code, subject to the Pari Passu Lien Cap.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement, if in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding a determination is made that any Lien encumbering any Collateral is not enforceable for any reason, the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations agree that any distribution or recovery they may receive in respect of any Collateral shall be segregated and held in trust and forthwith paid over to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the holders of Pari Passu Obligations in the same form as received without recourse, representation or warranty (other than a representation of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent that it has not otherwise sold, assigned, transferred or pledged any right, title or interest in and to such distribution or recovery) but with any necessary endorsements or as a court of competent jurisdiction may otherwise direct. The Junior Lien Collateral Agent appoints the Collateral Agent, and any officer or agent of the Collateral Agent, with full power of substitution, the attorney-in-fact of each the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations for the limited purpose of carrying out the provisions related to this paragraph and taking any action and executing any instrument that the Collateral Agent may deem necessary or advisable to accomplish the purposes of this paragraph, which appointment is irrevocable and coupled with an interest.

The Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations will agree that the Collateral Agent shall have the exclusive right to credit bid the Pari Passu Obligations (subject to the Pari Passu Lien Cap) and further that none of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations shall (or shall join with or support any third party in opposing, objecting to or contesting, as the case may be) oppose, object to or contest such credit bid by the Collateral Agent; *provided* that (A) the waterfall described in Application of Proceeds is complied with in connection with such credit bid and (B) each of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations shall have the right to credit bid all or any portion of the Collateral so long as the Collateral Agent and the holders of the Pari Passu Obligations receive payment in full in cash of all Pari Passu Obligations after giving effect thereto.

Until the expiry of the Junior Lien Standstill Period, in the case of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations, without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent in its sole discretion, the Junior Lien Collateral Agent agrees it will not file an involuntary bankruptcy claim or seek the appointment of an examiner or a trustee.

The Junior Lien Collateral Agent waives any right to assert or enforce any claim under Section 506(c) or 552 of the Bankruptcy Code as against the Collateral Agent, the holders of Pari Passu Obligations or any of the Collateral, except

as expressly permitted by the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement.

**Table of Contents**

***Notice Requirements and Procedural Provisions***

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will also provide for various advance notice requirements and other procedural provisions typical for agreements of this type, including procedural provisions to allow any successor Collateral Agent to become a party to the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement (without the consent of any holder of Pari Passu Obligations or Junior Lien Obligations) upon the refinancing or replacement of the Pari Passu Obligations or Junior Lien Obligations as permitted by the applicable Pari Passu Documents and the Junior Lien Documents.

***No New Liens; Similar Documents***

So long as the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations has not occurred, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall grant or permit any additional Liens, or take any action to perfect any additional Liens, on any property to secure:

(1) any Junior Lien Obligation unless it has also granted or substantially contemporaneously grants (or offers to grant) a Lien on such property to secure the Pari Passu Obligations and has taken all actions required to perfect such Liens; *provided* that the refusal or inability of the Collateral Agent to accept such Lien will not prevent the Junior Lien Collateral Agent from taking the Lien; or

(2) any Pari Passu Obligation unless it has also granted or substantially contemporaneously grants (or offers to grant) a Lien on such property to secure the Junior Lien Obligations and has taken all actions required to perfect such Liens; *provided* that the refusal, inability or delay of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent to accept such Lien will not prevent the Collateral Agent from taking the Lien,

with each such Lien to be subject to the provisions of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement.

To the extent that the foregoing provisions are not complied with for any reason, without limiting any other rights and remedies available to the Collateral Agent and/or the other holders of Pari Passu Obligations, the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or the holders of Junior Lien Obligations, each of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of the Junior Lien Obligations will agree that any amounts received by or distributed to any of them pursuant to or as a result of Liens granted in contravention of this paragraph shall be subject to the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement.

The Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will include an acknowledgement that it is the intention of the parties to the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement that the Collateral subject to a Pari Passu Lien and the Collateral subject to a Junior Lien be identical; *provided* in no event shall any Collateral include any Pari Passu Excluded Collateral. The parties to the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement will agree (a) to cooperate in good faith in order to determine the specific assets included in the Collateral, the steps taken to perfect the Liens securing the Pari Passu Obligations or the Junior Lien Obligations and the identity of the respective parties obligated under the Pari Passu Documents and the Junior Lien Documents in respect of the Pari Passu Obligations and the Junior Lien Obligations, respectively, (b) that all Security Documents providing for the Junior Liens shall be in all material respects the same forms of documents providing for the Pari Passu Liens other than as to the priority nature, other modifications that make the Security Documents with respect to the Junior Liens less restrictive than the corresponding documents with respect to the Pari Passu Liens, provisions in the Security Documents for the Junior Liens which relate solely to rights and duties of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of the Junior Lien Obligations and such deletions or modifications of representations, warranties and covenants as are customary with respect to security documents establishing Liens securing publicly traded debt securities, and (c) that at no time shall there be any Collateral Grantor that is an obligor in respect of the Junior Lien Obligations that is not also an obligor in respect of the Pari Passu Obligations.



---

**Table of Contents*****Insurance***

Unless and until the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations has occurred (but subject to the rights of the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and the holders of Junior Lien Obligations following expiration of any of the Junior Lien Standstill Period, as provided in the paragraph defining Junior Lien Standstill Period ), the Collateral Agent shall have the sole and exclusive right, subject to the rights of the obligors under the Pari Passu Documents, to adjust and settle claims in respect of Collateral under any insurance policy in the event of any loss thereunder and to approve any award granted in any condemnation or similar proceeding (or any deed in lieu of condemnation) affecting the Collateral. Unless and until the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations has occurred, and subject to the rights of the obligors under the Pari Passu Documents, all proceeds of any such policy and any such award (or any payments with respect to a deed in lieu of condemnation) in respect of the Collateral shall be paid to the Collateral Agent pursuant to the terms of the Pari Passu Documents (including for purposes of cash collateralization of letters of credit). If the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations shall, at any time, receive any proceeds of any such insurance policy or any such award or payment in contravention of the foregoing, it shall pay such proceeds over to the Collateral Agent in accordance with the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement. In addition, if by virtue of being named as an additional insured or loss payee of any insurance policy of any obligor covering any of the Collateral, the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations shall have the right to adjust or settle any claim under any such insurance policy, then unless and until the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations has occurred, the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations shall follow the instructions of the Collateral Agent, or of the obligors under the Pari Passu Documents to the extent the Pari Passu Documents grant such obligors the right to adjust or settle such claims, with respect to such adjustment or settlement (subject to the rights of the holders of Junior Lien Obligations following expiration of the Junior Lien Standstill Period).

***Amendment to Junior Lien Documents***

Prior to the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent, no Junior Lien Document may be amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified and/or refinanced or entered into to the extent such amendment, supplement, restatement or modification and/or refinancing, or the terms of any new Junior Lien Document, would (i) adversely affect the lien priority rights of the Collateral Agent and the holders of Pari Passu Obligations or the rights of the Collateral Agent and the holders of Pari Passu Obligations to receive payments owing pursuant to the Pari Passu Documents, (ii) except as otherwise provided for in the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement, add any Liens securing the Collateral granted under the Junior Lien Documents, (iii) confer any additional rights on the Junior Lien Collateral Agent or any holder of Junior Lien Obligations in a manner adverse to the Collateral Agent or the holders of Pari Passu Obligations, (iv) contravene the provisions of the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement or the Pari Passu Documents or (v) modify any Junior Lien Document in any manner that would not have been permitted under the Pari Passu Documents to have been included in such Junior Lien Document if such Junior Lien Document, was entered into as of the date of such amendment, supplement, restatement or modification.

***Application of Proceeds***

Prior to the Discharge of Pari Passu Obligations, and regardless of whether an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding has been commenced, Collateral or proceeds received in connection with the enforcement or exercise of any rights or remedies with respect to any portion of the Collateral will be applied:

*first*, to the payment in full in cash of all Pari Passu Obligations that are not Excess Pari Passu Obligations in accordance with the Pari Passu Intercreditor Agreement,

*second*, to the payment in full in cash of all Junior Lien Obligations as follows:

(x) first, to the payment in full in cash of all unpaid fees, expenses, reimbursements and indemnification amounts incurred by the Junior Lien Collateral Agent and all fees owed to it in



**Table of Contents**

connection with such collection or sale or otherwise in connection with the Junior Lien Intercreditor Agreement or the Junior Lien Document; and

(y) second, to the payment in full in cash of the Junior Lien Obligations, including any interest, fees, costs, expenses, charges or other amounts, pro rata in accordance with the relative amounts thereof on the date of any payment or distribution;

*third*, to the payment in full in cash of all Excess Pari Passu Obligations, and

*fourth*, to the Company or as otherwise required by applicable law.

***Postponement of Subrogation***